

The American
Supermarket
ARTHUR BAKER

ornia
al

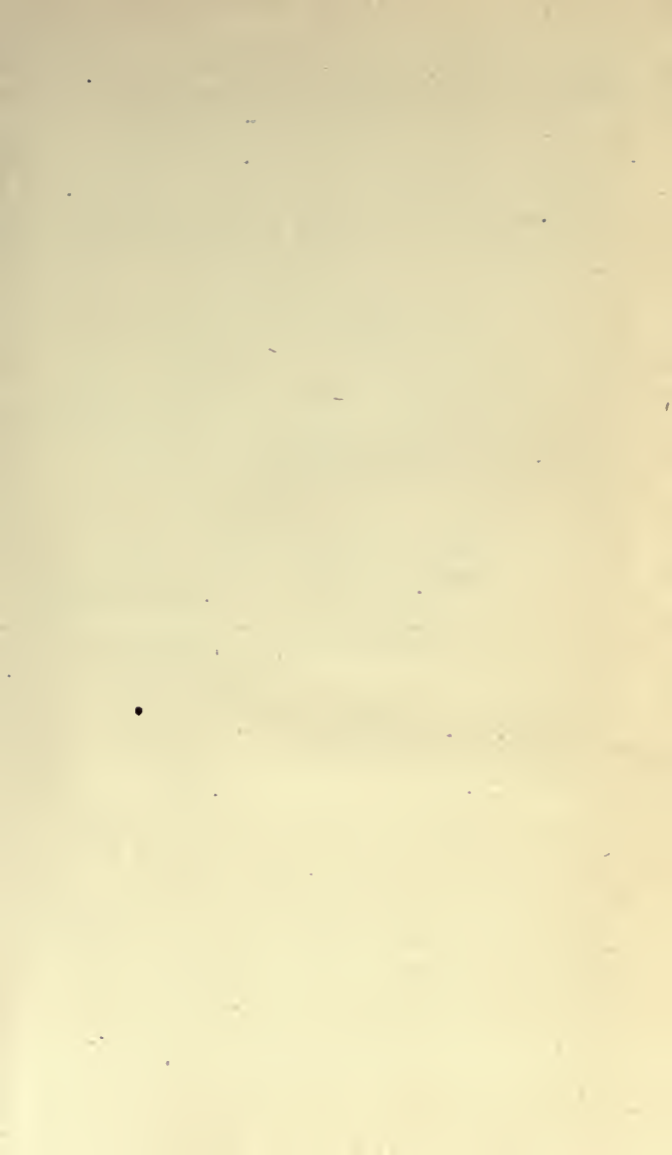
UCSB LIBRARY

X-82569

\$7⁵⁰



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



J. A. WILLIAMS
AGENT
NATIONAL HIP SAW

Sole Agent for the Famous
MOYER & HAYWOOD
SOUVENIR KNIVES.

**Boys, don't scab on
Election Day.**

THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

A COMPENDIUM OF THE INTERNATIONAL
LANGUAGE

ESPERANTO

COMPILED AND EDITED BY
ARTHUR BAKER, A. E. A., EDITOR OF "AMERIKA
ESPERANTISTO." CHICAGO

APPEAL TO REASON
GIRARD :: KANSAS
1907

Copyright, 1907, by Arthur Baker
All Rights Reserved



PRESS OF
JOHN F HIGGINS
CHICAGO

PREFACE

The purpose of Esperanto is to be a *second* language for those persons who have relations with people whose native languages they do not know. This great need of humanity Esperanto supplies. By a few weeks of study, even without the aid of a teacher, one can qualify himself for conversation and correspondence with all the other Esperantists of the world, whatever their nationality. Their number is increasing by hundreds of thousands each year. These facts being established beyond doubt, it would be conferring an undeserved dignity upon those who oppose the language to reply to their arguments. "It has an artificial sound"—so has the voice in the telephone. "It is not artistic"—neither is a steam locomotive. The *usefulness* of Esperanto is so thoroughly established that the discussion of its artistic merits may well be dismissed, with perhaps the observation that the language is frequently mistaken by the uninitiated for Italian or Spanish, popularly supposed to be the most musical of languages.

The aim of this book is to provide, in one volume, the means of acquiring a thorough, practical knowledge of Esperanto. As suggested by its title, the contents are especially adapted to the

American student, due regard being paid to the Americanisms of our language.

Sources of Authority

This volume is based upon the *Ekzerccaro*, by Dr. Zamenhof. All the exercises are taken from it and are therefore absolutely authoritative. The notes and translations, with the discussion of the grammar, while containing much original work, are also indebted to the following sources: *The Standard Course of Esperanto*, by George W. Bullen, F. B. E. A.; *Esperanta Sintakso*, by Sro. Paul Fruictier; *Grammar and Commentary*, by Major-General George Cox. The Esperanto-English vocabulary is compiled from the second edition of the *Esperanto-English Dictionary*, by A. Motteau, and *Worterbuch Esperanto-Deutsch*, by Hermann Jurgensen, the latter volume being preferred where the two are not in concord. Supplementing these, the *English-Esperanto Dictionary*, by J. C. O'Connor and C. F. Hayes, is drawn upon for the matter contained in the English-Esperanto vocabulary.

How to Study

Read carefully the first part of the book, pages 7 to 76 inclusive. It is by no means desirable to attempt to assimilate everything set forth in these pages at once, but the student who has forgotten much of English grammar will find his memory refreshed, and the person who has considered him-

self a good grammarian will find that Esperanto may widen his knowledge of the subject.

Upon finishing this matter, return to page 7, and commit to memory the sounds of the Esperanto letters described on this and the four succeeding pages. Then take up, in their order, the exercises. Having finished these and memorized all the words contained in them, you will be able to read readily any ordinary correspondence and literature in the language. This book being a modest compendium of Esperanto material, it has seemed necessary to include in the Esperanto-English vocabulary many unusual words and technical terms, and the wise student will not attempt to burden his memory with such as are outside his own needs and uses.

You may put your knowledge of Esperanto to immediate practical use in reading, or in correspondence for any purpose whatever, with persons in any part of the world. Addresses may be obtained on request (with stamp), from *Amerika Esperantisto*, Chicago.

CONTENTS

Alphabet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Rules of the Grammar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
The Article	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19
The Substantive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
The Adjective	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
Pronouns	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26
The Verb	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
The Participle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
The Adverb	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41
The Preposition	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47
The Conjunction	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59
The Interjection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61
The Numerals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63
Prefixes and Suffixes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65
Correlative Words	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
Capitals and Punctuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74
Order of Words	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
Foreign Names	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76
Exercises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77
Correspondence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180
La Esperantismo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	184

VOCABULARIES

Esperanto-English Vocabulary	-	-	-	3
English-Esperanto Vocabulary	-	-	-	77

THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

THE ALPHABET

The alphabet consists of twenty-eight letters, each representing one sound only:

Aa, Bb, Cc, Ĉĉ, Dd, Ee, Ff, Gg, Ĝĝ, Hh, Ĥĥ, Ii, Jj, Ĵĵ, Kk, Ll, Mm, Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr, Ss, Ŝŝ, Tt, Uu, Ŭŭ, Vv, Zz.

The Names of the Letters A, E, I, O, U (vowels) are the sounds, and those of the consonants are formed by adding the Esperanto noun ending : **b** *bo*, **c** *tso*, **ĉ** *cho*, **d** *do*, **f** *fo*, **g** *go*, **ĝ** *jo*, **h** *ho*, **ĥ** *hho*, **j** *yo*, **ĵ** *zho*, **k** *ko*, **l** *lo*, **m** *mo*, **n** *no*, **p** *po*, **r** *ro*, **s** *so*, **ŝ** *sho*, **t** *toe*, **ŭ** *wo*, **v** *vo*, **z** *zo*.

SOUNDS

The sound given each letter is the same as in English, with the following exceptions:

A is like *a* in *father*.

C is like *ts* in *hats*.

Ĉ is like *ch* in *chop*.

E is like *a* in *fate* (but not so long).

G is like *g* in *go*.

Ĝ is like *j* in *joy*, or *g* in *George*.

Ĥ is like *ch* in *loch* (See explanation).

I is like *ee* in *see*.

J is like *y* in *yet*.

Ĵ is like *z* in *seizure*.

O is like *o* in *roll*.

S is like *s* in *so*.

Ŝ is like *sh* in *show*.

U is like *oo* in *soon*.

Ŭ is like *w* in *how*.

Z is like *z* in *zone*.

It will be observed that the letters bearing the supersign [^] are pronounced *ch*, *gh*, *hh*, *jh*, *sh*. Printers unable to procure the special type may substitute these forms.

The Esperanto **E** is a matter of difficulty to writers of text-books, as there is no English vowel sound which exactly represents it. Authorities agree that it is approximately half-way between our *e* in *men* and *a* in *fate*. Inasmuch as **ej** exactly duplicates the English *a* in *fate*, it is considered best to advise the student to pronounce **e** like our long *a*, but to *cut it short*. Still, if pronounced long, it cannot possibly be misunderstood except in two or three words; e. g. *veno*, *vejno*.

Trill the R.—While not listed as an exception **r** is pronounced with the trill usually regarded as an affectation in America, but used by most of Europeans. Copy the *rrr* of your German, French or Bohemian friends.

O in Esperanto is not exactly as in English. Beginners should pronounce it as in *vote*, *roll*, etc., shortening the sound as much as possible.

Ĵ has the sound of *s* as in *pleasure, measure, leisure, treasure*, or *z* in *seizure, azure*.

J is classed as a consonant, and the sound is *always* blended with the preceding vowel in forming the plurals, *oj, ojn, aj, ajn, uj, ujn*, and its addition to the vowel ending of a word never changes the position of the accent: **Plumo**, *ploo'-mo*; **plumoj**, *ploo'-moy*; **plumojn**, *ploo'-moyn*; **granda**, *grahn'-dah*; **grandaj**, *grahn'-dai* (*ai* as in *aisle* or as *i* in *file*); **grandajn**, *grahn'-dine*; **tiu**, *tee'-oo*; **tiuj**, *tee'-ooy*; **tiujn**, *tee'-ooyn*; **plej**, *play*.

OJ, Pronounced "oy," is not an inconsistency, as many superficial students suppose, nor is **aj** when given the sound of long *i*. If you doubt this, pronounce *oh yes* and *ah yes* very quickly and you will observe that perfect diphthongs result.

Ŭ is a consonant, and is used after **a** and **e** to form the diphthongs **aŭ** and **eŭ**. The sound of the letter is like *w* in English, and sometimes puzzles beginners, who think that they have discovered an exception to the rule that Esperanto letters have each one invariable sound.

AŬ has the sound of *ow* in *how, cow, plow*.

EŬ has a sound which may be approximated by a quick pronunciation of *ehoo* or *ayoo*, eliminating most of the *oo* vowel sound. A still better practice

combination is *chw* as in pronouncing very quickly the words *ch Willie*. This combination never makes two syllables: *eŭropano* is pronounced *chw-ro-pa-no*, not *ch-oo-ro-pa-no*.

Ĥ presents some difficulty to English-speaking people. It is a strong guttural aspirate, produced from a position lower in the throat than any English sound. It is used in several European languages, but if the student has not heard it he may approximate it by pronouncing it *hH*. Fortunately, the letter is seldom used.

Combinations such as *kv, kn, gv, ŝv, ŝt, ŝm*, etc., are also unfamiliar to one who speaks only English, but present little difficulty, although one must remember that no letters are ever *silent*. The combination *sc* is no more difficult than many in our native language, except that we must not slur it, but bring out each detail: *sts*.

Especial attention is directed to two other combinations: In pronouncing *lingvo*, and almost every word in which *n* is followed by *g*, the inclination of the beginner is to sound the *ng* as in English. Such words are *leen-gvo, feen-gro*, etc. The *kz* in *ek-zi-li* and similar words is pronounced as written, and should not be given the sound of *gz* as found in *exempt, example*, etc.

Accent.—The tonic or principal accent is on

the syllable next to the last, no matter how many syllables the word may contain; *do-mo*; *ĉe-va-lo*; *ak-ci-pi-tro*; *ad-min-is-tran-ta-ro*. The secondary accents are placed where euphony, or good sound, demands, with due respect to derivation. The latter consideration is important in compounding words. For example: **juvelo**, *a jewel*; **kesto**, *case*; **juvelkesto** would require the secondary accent on the second syllable, or at least this should sound as strongly as the first.

A syllable is necessary for every vowel, no matter how many come together; there are no double vowels in Esperanto: **traire**, *tra-i-re*; **boao**, *bo-a-o*; **metiisto**, *me-ti-ist-o*; **treege**, *tre-eg-e*; **zoologio**, *zo-o-lo-gi-o*.

RULES OF THE GRAMMAR

[The paragraphs in Esperanto are the Sixteen Rules given by Zamenhof, a part of the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. The accompanying English paragraphs are a translation].

I

The Article.—There is no indefinite article; there is only a definite article, *la*, alike for all sexes, cases and numbers.

Remark.—The use of the article is the same as in other languages. Those persons to whom the use of the article presents a difficulty may at first not use it at all.

Artikolo nedifinita ne ekzistas; ekzistas nur artikolo difinita (*la*), egala por ĉiuj seksoj, kazoj kaj nombroj.

Rimarko.—La uzado de la artikolo estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. La personoj, por kiuj la uzado de la artikolo prezentas malfacilaĵojn, povas en la unua tempo tute ne ĝin uzi.

II

The Substantive.—Substantives have the ending *o*. For the formation of the plural we add the ending *j*. There are only two cases—nominative and accusative^a; the latter is obtained from the

^aAccusative, in English grammar, is termed *objective*.

nominative by the addition of the termination *n*. The other cases are expressed by the help of prepositions (the genitive^b by *de*, the dative^c by *al*, the ablative^c by *per* or other prepositions according to the meaning).

La substantivoj havas la finiĝon *o*. Por la formado de la multenombro oni aldonas la finiĝon *j*. Kazoj ekzistas nur du: nominativo kaj akuzativo; la lasta estas ricevata el la nominativo per la aldono de la finiĝo *n*. La ceteraj kazoj estas esprimataj per helpo de prepozicioj (la genitivo per *de*, la dativo per *al*, la ablativo per *per* aŭ aliaj prepozicioj laŭ la senco).

III

The Adjective.—The adjective ends in *a*. Cases and numbers as with the substantive. The comparative is made by means of the word *pli*, the superlative by *plej*; with the comparative the conjunction *ol* is used.

La adjektivo finiĝas per *a*. Kazoj kaj nombroj kiel ĉe la substantivo. La komparativo estas farata per la vorto *pli*, la superlativo per *plej*; ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion *ol*.

IV

The Numerals.—The cardinal numerals (they

^bIn English grammar, *possessive*.

^cThese cases do not exist in English.

are not declined) are: *Unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil*. The tens and hundreds are formed by the simple joining of the numerals. For the signification of the ordinal numerals, we add the ending of the adjective; for the multiples—the suffix *-obl*; for the fractionals—*-on*; for the collectives, *-op*; for the distributives—the word *po*. Besides that, substantival and adverbial numerals can be used.

La numeraloj fundamentaj (ne estas deklinaciataj) estas *unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil*. La dekoj kaj centoj estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la numeraloj. Por la signado de la numeraloj ordaj oni aldonas la finiĝon de la adjektivo; por la multoblaj—la sufikson *-obl*, por la nombroj—*-on*, por la kolektaj—*-op*, por la disdividaj—la vorton *po*. Krom tio povas esti uzataj numeraloj substantivaj kaj adverbaj.

V

The Pronouns.—Personal pronouns: *mi, vi, li, ŝi, ĝi* (referring to thing or animal), *si, ni, vi, ili, oni*; the possessive pronouns are formed by the addition of the adjective ending. Declension is as with the substantives.

Pronomoj personaj: *mi, vi, li, ŝi, ĝi* (pri objekto aŭ besto), *si, ni, vi, ili, oni*; la pronomoj posedaj estas formataj per la aldono de la finiĝo

adjektiva. La deklinacio estas kiel ĉe la substantivoj.

VI

The Verb.—The verb is not changed in person or number. Forms of the verb: the present tense takes the ending *-as*; the past tense, *-is*; the future tense, *-os*; the conditional mode, *-us*; the imperative mode, *-u*; the infinitive mode, *-i*. Participles (with an adjectival or adverbial sense): active present, *-ant*; active past, *-int*; active future, *-ont*; passive present, *-at*; passive past, *-it*; passive future, *-ot*. All forms of the passive are formed by the help of a corresponding form of the verb *esti* and a passive participle of the required verb; the preposition with the passive is *de*.

La verbo ne estas ŝanĝata laŭ personoj nek nombroj. Formoj de la verbo: la tempo estanta akceptas la finiĝon *-as*; la tempo estinta *-is*; la tempo estonta *-os*; la modo kondiĉa *-us*; la modo ordona *-u*; la modo sendifina *i*; Participoj (kun senco adjektiva aŭ adverba): aktiva estanta *-ant*; aktiva estinta *-int*; aktiva estonta *-ont*; pasiva estanta, *-at*; pasiva estinta, *-it*; pasiva estonta, *-ot*. Ĉiuj formoj de la pasiva estas formataj per helpo de responda formo de la verbo *esti* kaj participo pasiva de la bezonata verbo; la prepozicio ĉe la pasivo estas *de*.

VII

The Adverb.—Adverbs end in *e*; degrees of comparison as with the adjective.

La adverboj finiĝas per *e*; gradoj de komparado kiel ĉe la adjektivoj.

VIII

Nominative with Prepositions.—All prepositions require the nominative.

Ĉiuj prepozicioj postulas la nominativon.

IX

Pronunciation.—Every word is read as it is written.

Ĉiu vorto estas legata, kiel ĝi estas skribita.

X

Accent.—The accent is always on the penultimate (next to the last) syllable.

La akcento estas ĉiam sur la antaŭlasta silabo.

XI

Compound Words.—Compound words are formed by the simple joining of words (the principal word stands at the end); the grammatical endings are also regarded as independent words.

Vortoj kunmetitaj estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la vortoj (la ĉefa vorto staras en la

fino); la gramatikaj finiĝoj estas rigardataj ankaŭ kiel memstaraj vortoj.

XII

Negation.—With another negative word the word *ne* is omitted.

Ĉe alia nea vorto la vorto *ne* estas forlasata.

XIII

Direction.—In order to show direction, words take the ending of the accusative.

Por montri direkton, la vortoj ricevas la finiĝon de la akuzativo.

XIV

The Preposition Je.—Every preposition has a definite and constant meaning; but if we have to use a preposition and the direct sense does not show us what special preposition we ought to take, then we use the preposition *je*, which has no independent meaning. Instead of the preposition *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition.

Ĉiu prepozicio havas difinitan kaj konstantan signifon; sed se ni devas uzi ian prepozicion kaj la rekta senco ne montras al ni, kian nome prepozicion ni devas preni, tiam ni uzas la prepozicion *je*, kiu memstaran signifon ne havas. Anstataŭ la prepozicio *je* oni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio.

XV

Foreign Words.—The so-called foreign words, that is, those which a majority of the languages have taken from one source, are used in the Esperanto language without change, receiving only the orthography of this language; but with various words from one root it is better to use unchanged only the fundamental word, and to form the rest from this latter according to the rules of the Esperanto language.

La tiel nomataj vortoj fremdaj, t. e., tiuj kiujn la plimulto de la lingvoj prenis el unu fonto, estas uzataj en la lingvo Esperanto sen ŝanĝo, ricevante nur la ortografion de tiu ĉi lingvo; sed ĉe diversaj vortoj de unu radikoj estas pli bone uzi senŝanĝe nur la vorton fundamentan kaj la ceterajn formi el tiu ĉi lasta laŭ la reguloj de la lingvo Esperanto.

XVI

Elision.—The final vowel of the substantive and the article can be omitted and replaced by an apostrophe.

La fina vokalo de la substantivo kaj de la artikolo povas esti forlasata kaj anstataŭigata de apostrofo.

THE ARTICLE

No indefinite article, such as *a*, is used in Esperanto, this being implied in the noun: **hundo**, *a dog*; **arbo**, *a tree*.

The definite article is **la**: **la hundo**, *the dog*; **la arbo**, *the tree*. Its use is much the same as in English, with some very important exceptions. For example, when we use a word in its generic sense, the article is employed: The sentence, *Man is a slave*, we translate **La homo estas sklavo**. **La medicino estas scienco**=*Medicine is a science*. **Tiel blanka kiel la neĝo**=*As white as snow*.

Instead of possessive pronouns the article is used when referring to a relative of the speaker or person addressed, or even of a third person when the identity is unmistakable. **La patro**=*My (or your) father*. [See Exercises 8 and 9].

Before numeral adjectives which denote day, hour, etc.: **Venu je la deka horo**=*Come at ten*. **La unua de januaro**=*The first of January*.

The apostrophe may be substituted for the *a* of the article. In Exercise 27 Dr. Zamenhof adds: "but only after a preposition which ends in a vowel." This permission is useful chiefly in poetry, when necessary to eliminate a syllable,

THE SUBSTANTIVE

A **substantive** (noun) is a word expressing the name of anything: **domo**, *a house*; **birdo**, *a bird*; **penso**, *a thought*; **riĉeco**, *wealth*; **ago**, *an act*. The sign of the substantive is the final **o**. When more than one thing is spoken of, we add the plural sign, **j**: **katoj**, *cats*; **knaboj**, *boys*; **arboj**, *trees*.

The **nominative form** of the substantive is the regular form, either singular or plural. This is used in all relations except three, hereafter explained.

Possession is indicated by the preposition **de** preceding the substantive: **La libro de la knabo**= *The boy's book* (literally, *the book of the boy*).

The **accusative form** is used where the substantive stands as the object of a transitive verb; that is, a verb which implies some *action* or *change* directed against the substantive: **La knabo batis la hundon**= *The boy beat the dog*. Here, the *dog* is the *object* of the action implied. Hence, we add the accusative sign, **n**, to **hundon**. This change is necessary in Esperanto because this is an *international* language, to be used by many millions of people who put the *object* of an action before the word expressing the action.

After a preposition the accusative case is not used, except for the purpose indicated in the paragraph following :

To show direction or motion toward a given place, when no accompanying word indicates this, the accusative form is used: **Li iris Bostonon**=*He went to or toward Boston.*

Accusative Without Preposition.—According to Rule XIV we may omit the preposition and substitute the accusative form. This is frequently done in expressing date, measure, etc., but there is no set rule demanding it: **Li venos lundon**=*He will come Monday.* **Li venos je lundo**=*He will come on Monday.* Each of these forms is correct. **Mi laboris ok horojn**=*I worked eight hours.* **Mi laboris dum ok horoj**=*I worked during eight hours.* It will be noted that in either English or Esperanto the preposition may be omitted; but in Esperanto the omission is indicated by a *signal*.

Order of Signs.—The sign of the plural precedes that of the accusative case: **librojⁿ, homojⁿ.**

Elision.—The final *o* of the noun may be omitted (Rule 16) and the apostrophe (') substituted, but this is usually confined to verse. Writers of Esperanto poetry are inclined to take the similar liberty with *oj* and *ojn* where no confusion as to meaning is to be feared.

We omit the preposition, usually, translating such forms as *Dominion of Canada, City of New York*: *Regno Kanado, Urbo Nov-Jorko*. The accusative is not used here to indicate an omission, because no *Esperanto* preposition is left out, this language not confessing the need of a preposition in these cases. So the *English* preposition is wiped out of existence.

Adjective for Possessive.—A few students are confused by the use of the adjective form for possessive case with the pronoun and not with the substantive. There are, however, cases in which an English possessive is translated by an Esperanto adjective, and these require careful observation: *Unuhora dormo*=*One hour's sleep*. *Unuahora gardo*=*The first hour's watch*. Close scrutiny will show, however, that these cannot be called an exception to the Esperanto rule, as they are hardly possessives in English, and not at all in Esperanto.

The superiority of Esperanto as a means of precise expression is illustrated in the following sentences: *Mia frato amas mian filinon pli ol mian filon*=*My brother loves my daughter more than my son (more than he loves my son)*. *Mi amas mian filinon pli ol mia filo*=*I love my daughter more than my son (loves her)*. In the first sentence, *filon*, being accusative, must be understood as the *object* of the implied verb. In the latter, *filo*, being nominative, can be connected with the sentence

only as the *subject* of the implied verb. In English we must supply the phrase to express the meaning; in Esperanto the case of the noun expresses the sense beyond doubt.

THE ADJECTIVE

An adjective is a word used to express some quality, attribute or limitation of a substantive: *blanka domo, a white house; larĝa strato, a wide street; alta viro, a tall man.* *Blanka, larĝa* and *alta* are adjectives, each expressing some quality of the substantive. The adjective sign is final *a*.

Adjectives may be formed from almost any root, and attribute to the substantive the idea expressed by the root: *ligno, wood, ligna, wooden; danki, to thank, danka, thankful.* Adjectives may be formed also from prepositions, adverbs, etc.; in fact the adjective ending may be applied to almost any word: *en, in, ena, inner; tro, too, troa, excessive; tie, there, tiea, of that place.*

In number and case the adjective agrees with the substantive to which it belongs: *Ruĝa pomo = A red apple. Ruĝaj pomoj = Red apples. Li ŝatas ruĝajn pomojn = He likes red apples.*

A predicative adjective, that is, one preceded by some form of *esti* (if not in the word, then at least in the thought), is always nominative, even though it may refer to an accusative substantive. *Mi trovis mian amikon malsanan = I found my sick friend.* Here, *malsanan* belongs directly to *amikon*. But if we say *Mi trovis mian amikon*

malsana = *I found my friend sick*, the meaning is materially changed. Literally, it would read: **Mi trovis mian amikon esti** (aŭ, ke li estas) **malsana** = *I found my friend to be* (or, that he is) *sick*. [See remarks on *Adjectival Participles*].

Comparison of adjectives is effected by means of various words. Some of them are:

Pli.... **ol** = *More*.....*than*.

Malpli.....**ol** = *Less*.....*than*.

Tiel.....**kiel** = *As*.....*as*.

Tia.....**kia** = *Such*.....*as*.

Tia sama.....**kia** = *The same*.....*as*.

Ju pli.....**des pli** = *The more*.....*the more*.

Ju malpli.....**des malpli** = *The less*.....*the less*.

[For uses of these words see Exercise 4].

Degree may also be expressed by the suffixes, **eg** and **et**: **varmeta**, **varma**, **varmega** = *lukewarm*, *warm*, *hot*.

The superlatives are expressed by **plej** and **malplej**: **La plej granda** = *The largest*. **La malplej granda** = *The smallest*.

Adverbial Ending.—Where the indefinite *it* is employed in English, as *it is warm*, *it rains*, Esperanto uses no equivalent for *it*; in such cases, or where a verb or phrase forms the subject, and all cases where there is neither a noun or pronoun to which the adjective refers, the qualifying word, even if adjectival in meaning, is adverbial in form: **Estas necese** = *It is necessary*. **Estas agrable** = *It is agreeable*. **Esti bele estas oportune** = *To be beautiful is fortunate*.

PRONOUNS.

A pronoun is a word used to represent a noun or substantive. Its use lends grace and facility to speech, by avoiding repetitions of the real name for which it stands. Many of the cruder languages do not possess pronouns. An Indian, for example, uses his own name instead of the pronoun *I*. Esperanto is especially well equipped with pronouns. Relative pronouns, with several other kinds, are listed under the head of Correlative Words, as their use is somewhat different from that of the personal pronouns.

The personal pronouns are: **mi**, *I*; **vi**, *you* (singular or plural); **li**, *he*; **ŝi**, *she*; **ĝi**, *it*; **ni**, *we*; **ili**, *they*; **si**, a reflexive pronoun referring only to subject of proposition and always in the third person, meaning *himself, herself, itself, themselves*; **oni**, *one* or *they*: **oni diras**, *they say*. **Oni** is always nominative.

The possessive case of pronouns is formed by the addition of the adjective sign, **a**: **mia**, *my, mine*; **via**, *your, yours*; **lia**, *his*; **ŝia**, *her, hers*; **nia**, *our, ours*; **ilia**, *their, theirs*; **sia**, *one's, his, hers, their, etc.*

The possessive pronoun, being an adjective in form, is governed by the rules of the adjective. It agrees in number and case with the noun which it qualifies. Using the English words, *their book*, the pronoun is understood to be plural; *ilia libro*, however, shows the pronoun in the singular form, though obviously referring to more than one person; it becomes plural in form only when the noun is plural—*iliaj libroj*. Conversely, *miaj libroj* (*my books*) shows the personal pronoun in the plural form, though certainly singular in sense. The plural sign is merely an indication that the word belongs to a plural noun.

The reflexive pronoun requires careful study for its correct use. It is always in the third person and can refer only to the subject of the clause or proposition in which it is used. *Johano renkontis mian patron kaj lian amikon*=*John met my father and his (my father's) friend*. *Johano renkontis mian patron kaj sian amikon*=*John met my father and his (John's) friend*. [See Exercise 12].

THE VERB

A verb is a word used to express action or being. In English these words often vary accordingly as they express the action of one person or more; or the action of the speaker, the person who is addressed, or a third person. For example, we say *I am, you are, he is*. In Esperanto the verb does not change thus; we say: **mi estas, vi estas, li estas**.

All verbs are regular.—In English, several hundred verbs have special forms for expressing past or completed action, so that to use the wrong form would give rise to seemingly humorous absurdities; for example, *write, wrote, written; fight, foghte, fitten*. The various Esperanto verbs use exactly the same forms, and the entire list of these forms in their various uses is called the conjugation.

INDICATIVE MODE

The indicative mode expresses action or being as now taking place, which has, or which will take place. It involves a simple, definite statement, as distinguished from the indefinite, conditional, interrogatory, etc.

ACTIVE VOICE

The active voice represents the action as being performed (present, past or future):

Mi skribas=*I write, am writing.*

Vi ludis=*You played, were playing.*

Li laboros=*He will work, be working.*

Mi estas skribanta=*I am writing (emphasizing present continuity of act.)*

Vi estis ludanta=*You were playing.*

Li estos laboranta=*He will be working.*

Mi estas skribinta=*I have written, been writing.*

Vi estis ludinta=*You had played, been playing.*

Li estos laborinta=*He will have worked, have been working.*

Mi estas skribonta=*I am to write, am about to write.*

Vi estis ludonta=*You were about to play.*

Li estos laboronta=*He will be about to work.*

PASSIVE VOICE

The passive voice describes the action as being received:

Mi estas amata=*I am loved.*

Vi estis trompata=*You were deceived, were being deceived.*

Li estos forlasata=*He will be forsaken.*

Mi estas amita=*I have been loved.*

Vi estis trompita=*You had been deceived.*

Li estos forlasita=*He will have been forsaken.*

Mi estas amota=*I am to be (or, about to be) loved.*

Vi estis trompota=*You were about to be deceived.*

Li estos forlasota=*He will be about to be forsaken.*

The Present Tense.—If an action is in progress at the time of speaking or writing, the verb takes the ending of the present tense. **Johano skribas**=*John writes.* This means that John is now writing, but it may also mean that he writes generally, is a copyist. When necessary, however, to emphasize the fact that the action is of present duration and still incomplete, we use the participle and **estas**, thus: **Johano estas skribanta.** This can mean only that John is now, at the time of speaking, in the act of writing.

The present tense is also used in Esperanto to describe an act occurring at a time past, but of which a descriptive account is being given. For example, *I shakes my fist in his face and I says to him, "Go!"* is vividly expressive, but ungrammatical. However, **Mi minacas lian vizaĝon per la mia pugno kaj diras al li "For!"** has all the emphasis which the English sentence receives from the use of the present tense, and is grammatically correct.

The Past Tense.—When an act occurred at some time now wholly past, or was occurring at such a time, the past tense is employed: **Johano skribis**=*John wrote*, or was in the act of writing. But again, if we wish to state clearly that he was, at some particular time, writing, we use the participle: **Johano estis skribanta**.

The Future Tense.—When an action is to take place at some future time, we use the future tense. **Johano skribos**=*John will write*, or *will be writing*. As with the other tenses, if we wish so be precise, to say that at some definite future time John will be in the act of writing, the participle is necessary: **Johano estos skribanta**.

Completed action, indicated in English by what are called the perfect tenses, is expressed in Esperanto by some form of **esti** and a past participle of the principal verb: **Ili estas kantintaj**=*They have been singing* (literally, “they are were singing”). This means that now, at this time, the act of singing is complete. **Ili estis kantintaj**=*They had been singing*. **Estis** refers to a time past, and **kantintaj** indicates that the act of singing was, at that time, already finished. **Ili estos kantintaj**=*They will have been singing*. At the future time indicated by **estos**, the act of singing will have been finished.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

The **Conditional Mode** describes an action that is conditional; something that might happen or have happened; something doubtful in itself, or contingent upon something else. It is usually introduced by the conjunction, **se** (*if*). The grammatical sign of the conditional mode is **-us**, alike for all tenses. If time is expressed, this is accomplished by a participle or another verb used in connection.

Se ŝi amus=*If she should love.*

Se ŝi estus amanta=*Were she loving.*

Se ŝi estus aminta=*If she had loved, or been loving.*

Se ŝi estus amonta=*Were she about to love, or be loving.*

Se ŝi estus amata=*Were she loved, or being loved.*

Se ŝi estus amita=*If she had been loved.*

Se ŝi estus amota=*Were she about to be loved.*

Example: **Se pluvus, ni iros fiŝkapti**=*Should it rain, we shall go fishing.* Here, the first verb is conditional, the second indicative. **Se estus pluvinte, ni irus fiŝkapti**=*If it had rained, we would go fishing.* Here, both verbs are conditional. The student must not permit himself to

be confused regarding the two meanings of *should*. In one sense, this is a conditional auxiliary, and as such is used in the foregoing translations. In the other sense it expresses duty, as "He *should* love his parents." This has nothing whatever to do with the conditional mode of Esperanto, and is translated by the verb **devi**, *ought*.

IMPERATIVE MODE

The imperative mode indicates command, desire, purpose, etc. Its sign is -u.

In giving commands and making requests it is used directly, without connecting words: **Haltu!** = *Halt!* **Prenu pomon!** = *Take an apple!* **Li venu tien ĉi!** = *Let him come here!*

In expressing purpose it is usually preceded by *ke* or *por ke*: **Por ke ŝi ricevu pardonon, ŝi ĝin petu** = *In order that she receive a pardon, let her ask it.* **Mia patro deziras ke li venu** = *My father desires that he come.*

Participles may be used with the imperative: **Li insistas ke vi estu punata** = *He insists that you be punished.*

INFINITIVE MODE

The infinitive mode, sign *-i*, has no tense, signifying simply *to be, to love*, etc. As with the conditional and imperative modes, it may receive a suggestion of tense when accompanied by a participle.

Ami = *To love.*

Esti amante = *To be loving.*

Esti amite = *To have been loved.*

Esti amonte = *To be about to love.*

A substantival sense is expressed by the infinitive, which may of itself be the subject of a sentence: **Erari estas home; pardoni, die** = *To err is human; to forgive, divine.*

Note that the adjectives and participles modifying the infinitive take the adverbial form.

INTERROGATION

In questions, the indicative mode is used, and accompanied by an interrogatory word. There are (see Correlative Words) nine interrogatory words beginning with **k**: **kia**, **kial**, **kiam**, **kie**, **kiel**, **kies**, **kio**, **kiom**, **kiu**. These words are used in precisely the same manner as their English equivalents, *what*, *why*, *when*, *where*, *how*, etc.

Kiam li revenos? = *When will he return?*

Kie ni estas? = *Where are we?*

Any sentence not introduced by one of these may be changed to a question by the word **ĉu**, meaning *whether*: **Ĉu vi venos?** = *Will you come?*

Ĉu vi nin amas? = *Do you love us?*

THE PARTICIPLE

A participle is a word derived from a verb root, and implying action, though not directly stating it, as does the verb. Participles in Esperanto are of three classes:

Adjectival—Expressing the quality of being in action : **Kantanta birdo**=*A singing bird*; and, with a helping verb, the act itself : **La birdo estas kantanta**=*The bird is singing*.

Adverbial—Expressing the fact of the action, usually by way of connecting it with some other act, and always without a directly governing substantive : **Vidante muson, ŝi forkuris**=*Seeing a mouse, she ran away*.

Substantival—Expressing the act and agent in the active form, the act and the recipient in the passive : **parolanto**, *the speaker*; **parolato**, *the person spoken to*.

The participle plays a much more important part in Esperanto than in English, and the student must give it careful study. It may have the end-

ing of the adjective, adverb or substantive. Its signs are:

-ant-, Present active.

-int-, Past active.

-ont-, Future active.

-at-, Present passive.

-it-, Past passive.

-ot-, Future passive.

An adjectival participle may be directly qualifying, and as such is usually placed before the substantive, as in English: **Fluanta akvo**=*Flowing water*. When so used, and qualifying a plural or accusative substantive, it takes the same case and number: **Ni vidis la brulantajn domojn**=*We saw the burning houses*.

When used as a predicate, that is, when preceded by a form of **esti**, expressed or implied, the participle agrees with the noun as to number, but is never accusative: **La domoj estas brulantaj**=*The houses are burning*. **Ni vidas la domojn brulantajn** is translated *We see the burning houses*. Here, **brulantajn** is a directly qualifying word and hence is accusative because of **domojn**. But if we say **Ni vidis la domojn brulantaj**=*We saw the houses burning*, this means that we saw the houses (first proposition) and also (second proposition) discovered, or saw, that they were burning: *We saw the houses to be, (or, that they were) burning*.

Here, although **esti** and **ke ili estas** are omitted, the meaning is clearly shown by the nominative form of the participle.

Esperanto participles also convey a suggestion of tense: **Mono havata estas pli grava ol havita**=*Money possessed (now) is more important than (that which has) been possessed.* **Pasero kaptita estas pli bona ol aglo kaptota**=*A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught.*

Adverbial participles have the regular adverb ending, **e**, which is invariable. They are usually employed in sentences like the following: **Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin manĝis**=*Having found an apple, I ate it.* **Promenante sur la strato, mi falis**=*Walking along the street, I fell.* **Li venis al mi tute ne atendite**=*He came to me quite unexpectedly.* Here, **trovinte** and **promenante** take the adverbial ending because there is no substantive to which they can *directly* belong.

Participles should not be used in lieu of simple adjectives and adverbs. When the participial form is used, *action* should always be distinctly understood. **Fluanta akvo** (*running water*) is correct, because action is implied; **amanta edzo** (*a loving husband*) would ordinarily be incorrect, because quality, and not action, is expressed. Here, the simple adjective, **ama** (*affectionate*),

would be the proper word. **Li kantas ĉarme** (*He sings charmingly*), not **ĉarmante**.

Substantival participles have the regular **o** sign of the substantive, and indicate, in the active form, the *person or thing* performing the action (a participle invariably implies action). In the passive form they indicate the recipient of the action:

Amanto=*A lover*—one who is now loving.

Aminto=*A lover*—one who *did* love.

Amonto=*One who will love*.

Amato=*A beloved person*.

Amito=*A beloved*—one who has been loved.

Amoto=*One about to be loved*.

THE ADVERB

The use of the adverb is to qualify, emphasize or explain verbs, adjectives, participles or other adverbs. Example: **La tre bela, bone vestita virino agas apenaŭ ĝentile** = *The very beautiful, well dressed woman acts hardly politely.* The four adverbs, **tre**, **bone**, **apenaŭ** and **ĝentile** have the following positions in the sentence: **Tre** belongs to the adjective, **bela**; **bone** belongs to the participle, **vestita**; **ĝentile** to the verb, **agas**; **apenaŭ** to the adverb, **ĝentile**. As will be seen, each adverb conveys some added meaning to the word to which it belongs.

Adverbs regularly derived from a root have the ending **e**, thus: from **bel'**, the root for *beauty*, we have **bele**, *beautifully*. Besides this, there are some so-called *primary* adverbs, which do not belong to the word-families which spring from each root. A few of these have the ending **e**, but most have not.

PRIMARY ADVERBS

The following list includes the primary adverbs most used:

Adiaŭ, *Adieu, Goodbye.*

Ajn, *Ever* (after **kiam**, **kie**, etc.)

Almenaŭ, *At least.*

Ankaŭ, *Also.*

Ankoraŭ, *Yet, Still.*

Apenaŭ, *Hardly, Scarcely.*

Baldaŭ, *Soon.*

Bis, *Once more.*

Ĉi, *The nearest.*

Ĉial, *For every reason.*

Ĉiam, *Always*

Ĉie, *Every Where*

Ĉiel, *In Every Way.*

Ĉiom, *All, All of it.*

Ĉu, *Whether.*

Des pli, *The More.*

Eĉ, *Even*

For, *Away.*

Hieraŭ, *Yesterday.*

Hodiaŭ, *Today.*

Ial, *For Some Cause.*

Iam, *Some Time, Any Time.*

Ie, *Some Where, Any Where.*

Iel, *In Some Manner.*

Iom, *Some Quantity.*

Ja, *Indeed.*

Jam, *Already*

Jen, *Here, Behold.*

Jes, *Yes.*

Ju pli, *The More.*

Ĵus, *Just Now*

Kial, *Why.*

- Kie, *Where.*
Kiel, *How, As.*
Kiom, *How Much.*
Kvazaŭ, *As if.*
Morgaŭ, *Tomorrow.*
Ne, *Not.*
Nek, *Neither, Nor.*
Nenial, *For No Cause.*
Neniam, *Never.*
Nenie, *No Where.*
Neniel, *In No Manner.*
Neniom, *None.*
Nun, *Now.*
Nur, *Only.*
Plej, *Most.*
Pli, *More.*
Plu, *Further.*
Preskaŭ, *Nearly.*
Tial, *For that Cause.*
Tiam, *Then.*
Tie, *There.*
Tie ĉi, *Here.*
Tiel, *In that Manner, So.*
Tiom, *So Much.*
Tre, *Very.*
Tro, *Too.*
Tuj, *Immediately.*

DERIVED ADVERBS

Any root or primary word may be given an adverbial meaning by the addition of the adverb ending, *e*, provided this can logically be done. A few such words are given in the following list :

- Afrankite, *Postage paid.*
 Aliloke, *Elsewhere.*
 Alivorte, *In other words.*
 Alvenante, *Upon arrival.*
 Antaŭe, *Previously.*
 Aparte, *Separately, specially.*
 Bonstate, *In good condition.*
 Ĉirkaŭe, *Around.*
 Ĉiufoje, *Every time.*
 Ĉiujare, *Yearly.*
 Ĉiumonate, *Monthly.*
 Ĉiusemajne, *Weekly.*
 Ĉiutage, *Daily.*
 Dekstre, *On the right.*
 Efektive, *Actually.*
 Ekstere, *Outwardly.*
 Escepte, *Excepting.*
 Ĝustatempe, *Promptly, at the right time.*
 Intence, *Intentionally.*
 Jene, *As follows.*
 Jese, *Affirmatively.*
 Kaŝe, *Secretly.*
 Kompate, *Mercifully, Sympathetically.*
 Kompreneble, *Of course.*

- Laŭlarge, *As to width.*
Laŭlonge, *Lengthwise.*
Laŭvole, *At will.*
Laŭte, *Loudly.*
Lerte, *Skillfully.*
Male, *On the contrary.*
Malfacile, *With difficulty.*
Maldekstre, *On the left.*
Malkaŝe, *Openly, without concealment.*
Malmulte, *Not much.*
Malproksime, *In the distance, afar.*
Malpleje, *Least.*
Malrekte, *Indirectly, slantingly.*
Malsupre, *Below.*
Matene, *In the morning.*
Multe, *Much.*
Nelonge, *Not long.*
Nedube, *Doubtlessly.*
Nune, *At present.*
Nuntempe, *Nowadays.*
Pace, *Peacefully.*
Parole, *Verbally.*
Pere, *By indirect means.*
Persone, *Personally.*
Piedire, *On foot.*
Pleje, *Mostly.*
Plezure, *With pleasure.*
Plivole, *Preferably.*
Plue, *Furthermore.*
Poste, *Afterwards.*

- Precipe, *Especially.*
Proksime, *Near.*
Proksimume, *Approximately.*
Rapidire, *By fast means, express.*
Ree, *Again.*
Rekte, *Directly.*
Ŝajne, *Seemingly.*
Sekve, *Consequently.*
Senescepte, *Without exception.*
Senintermanke, *Uninterruptedly.*
Senpage, *Free, without pay.*
Sensence, *Without sense.*
Skribe, *In writing.*
Somere, *In summer.*
Speciale, *Specially.*
Sufiĉe, *Sufficiently.*
Supre, *Above.*
Tiamaniere, *In such a manner.*
Treege, *Extremely.*
Troe, *Excessively.*
Tute, *Totally, entirely, quite.*
Vole, *Voluntarily.*
Volonte, *Willingly.*

THE PREPOSITION

Prepositions are used to define relations between other words, or phrases: **La hundo kuŝas antaŭ la fajro** = *The dog lies before the fire*. **Resti apud vi estas, sen escepto, la plej bone el ĉiuj plezuroj** = *To stay near you is, without exception, the best of (from among) all pleasures*.

The complement (accompanying substantive) of a preposition is always in the nominative case, unless, to show direction, the accusative is used.

Rule XIV permits the omission of the preposition where the sense does not clearly show which one to use, and in such cases the substantive is made accusative. We can also use the general, undefined preposition, *je*.

Every preposition except *Je* has a fixed and constant meaning, which should be learned. So many English prepositions are used for more than one idea that ridiculous errors would arise from their literal translation: *He talked over the telephone, to a firm over the river, and sold over eighteen cases of eggs that had been left over*. Here, two prepositions, *per*, meaning *by means of*, and *trans*,

beyond, would be used, in the two other cases the meaning would require words which are not prepositions, and at no point does the Esperanto preposition, *super*, meaning *over* or *above*, enter into consideration !

The following examples show most of the ordinary uses of the prepositions :

AL—TO, TOWARD

Li iros al Bostono=*He will go to Boston.*

Mi rompis al mi la brakon=*I broke my arm.*

Li havas amon al la patro=*He has love for his father.*

Donu al mi la libron=*Give (to) me the book.*

Ordonu al li ke li venu=*Order (to) him to (that he) come.*

Aldonu al tiu sumo kvin dolarojn=*Add to that sum five dollars.*

ANSTATAŬ—INSTEAD OF

Anstataŭ konsilo, mi deziras prunton=*Instead of advice, I want a loan.*

Anstataŭ plori, la vidvino devas ĝoji=*Instead of weeping (to weep), the widow should rejoice.*

ANTAŬ—BEFORE

Arbo staras antaŭ la domo=*A tree stands in front of the house.*

Iru antaŭ mi=*Go before me.*

Antaŭ niaj okuloj flugis fantomo=*Before our eyes there flew a phantom.*

Antaŭ ol morgaŭ, li venos=*Before tomorrow, he will come.*

Antaŭ tri tagoj, li venis=*Three days ago, he came.*

The use of *antaŭ* in the last two sentences is worthy of special observation. The tense of the verb, and the conjunction *ol*, show in the first that a future time is mentioned; while in the latter, the absence of *ol* and the past tense of the verb show that the time referred to has passed.

APUD—NEAR

La fonto apud la granda arbo=*The spring near the large tree.*

Bulonjo apud Maro=*Boulogne-on-the-Sea.*

ĈE—AT

Atendu ĉe la poŝtofico=*Wait at the post office.*

Mi estos ĉe vi=*I shall be at your house (literally, at you).*

Li venis ĉe la deka=*He came at ten.*

Ke ĉe ĉiu vorto kiun vi diros=*That at every word you speak.*

Ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion *ol*=*With the comparative one uses the conjunction ol.*

Koro ĉe koro ni parolis=*We talked heart to heart.*

ĈIRKAŬ—AROUND

Soldatoj staras ĉirkaŭ la domo=*Soldiers are standing around the house.*

La prezo estas ĉirkaŭ kvindek cendoj=*The price is about fifty cents.*

Mi venos ĉirkaŭ la sepa horo=*I shall come about the seventh hour.*

Li ŝurmētis ledan zonon ĉirkaŭ la talio=*He put a leather belt around his waist.*

DA—OF

This preposition is used only after words denoting quantity, weight, number or measure.

Funto da teo=*A pound of tea.*

Multe da pensoj=*Many (of) thoughts.*

Miloj da homoj=*Thousands of men.*

Peco da ligno=*A piece of wood.*

The beginner will find great care necessary to avoid confusion as to **da** and **de**. Compare carefully the examples.

DE—OF, BY, FROM

This preposition is used as the sign of possession, and to connect the passive participle with its complement. It also indicates origin, place of beginning, etc. :

La libro de Johano=*John's book.*

La filino estas amata de sia patro=*The daughter is loved by her father.*

De tia kaŭzo=*From such a cause.*

Tio dependas de lia respondo=*That depends upon his reply.*

De loko al loko=*From place to place.*

Mi foriros de tie ĉi=*I shall go away from here.*

Li loĝas malproksime de tie ĉi=*He lives far from here.*

Li loĝas proksime de tie ĉi=*He lives near here.*

De ilia unua renkonto=*Since (from) their first meeting.*

De tri tagoj mi ne manĝas=*For three days I have not eaten.*

Li mortis de malsato=*He died of hunger.*

DUM—DURING, WHILE.

Dum la nuna jaro=*During this year.*

Dum li parolas=*While he is talking.*

EKSTER—OUTSIDE

Ekster la domo=*Outside the house.*

Ekster tiuj ĉi kaŭzoj=*Outside these causes.*

EL—OUT OF, FROM AMONG

Plej bona el ĉiuj=*Best of all.*

Unu el ni devas iri=*One of us ought to go.*

Elĉizita el marmoro=*Chiseled from marble.*

Li iros el la urbo=*He will go out of the city.*

Muŝo venis el sub la lito = *A mouse came from under the bed.*

EN—IN

This word is also translated *into*. When this meaning is implied it must be followed by the accusative of direction.

Ili iras en la preĝejon = *They are going into the church.*

Ili estas en la preĝejo = *They are in the church.*

Nokto en somero = *A night in summer.*

En tia okazo = *On such an occasion.*

Estas dudek-kvar horoj en tago = *There are twenty-four hours in a day.*

ĜIS—UNTIL, AS FAR AS

Vi povas veni ĝis la pordego = *You may come as far as the gate.*

De Marto ĝis Majo = *From March until May.*

Atendu ĝis morgaŭ = *Wait until tomorrow.*

INTER—BETWEEN, AMONG

Inter aliaj aferoj = *Among other matters.*

Inter la du amikoj = *Between the two friends.*

Inter Marto kaj Majo = *Between March and May.*

La amikoj malkonsentis inter si = *The friends disagreed among themselves.*

JE

This preposition has no fixed meaning, and is used only when the sense does not clearly require some other word :

Li ridas je mia eraro=*He laughs at my error.*

Je la unua okazo=*At the first opportunity.*

Li ekkaptis la hundon je la ĝorgo=*He caught the dog by the throat.*

Je la kvara de marto=*On the fourth of March.*

Alta je ses futoj=*Six feet high.*

Je la unua fojo en sia vivo=*For the first time in his life.*

KONTRAŬ—OPPOSITE, AGAINST

Kontraŭ la hotelo=*Opposite the hotel.*

Ni iris kontraŭ la vento=*We went against the wind.*

La armeo marŝis kontraŭ la arbo=*The army marched against the city.*

La pastro predikis kontraŭ la ebrieco=*The pastor preached against drunkenness.*

KROM=BESIDES.

La vento, krom forta, estas tre malvarma=*The wind, besides (being) strong, is very cold.*

Krom mono, ŝi havis belecon=*Besides money she had beauty.*

KUN—WITH

This word is never used where the relation is that of means or instrument, **per** being the correct preposition in such cases.

Li edziĝos kun Mario==*He will marry (with) Mary.*

Resti kun leono estas danĝere==*To remain with a lion is dangerous.*

Li laboras kun pacienco==*He labors with patience.*

LAŬ—ACCORDING TO

Laŭ mia opinio==*According to my opinion.*

Laŭ la leĝo==*According to law.*

Laŭ vico==*In turn, according to rank.*

Laŭ lia kutima maniero==*In his customary manner.*

Promenante laŭ la rivero==*While walking along the river.*

MALGRAŬ—NOTWITHSTANDING

Malgraŭ ĉio, ni atingos la celon==*Notwithstanding everything, we will attain the purpose.*

PER—BY MEANS OF

This preposition indicates the means, tool or instrument by means of which an act is accomplished, and translates *with, through, by means of.*

Li silentigis ilin per rigardo==*He silenced them with a look.*

Oni tranĉas per tranĉilo=*One cuts with a knife.*

PO—AT THE RATE OF.

Po du dolaroj ĉiutage=*At the rate of two dollars per day.*

Li aĉetis tri librojn po unu dolaro=*He bought three books at the rate of one dollar (Not "at the price of"; see Por).*

POR—FOR

Li aĉetis tri librojn por unu dolaro=*He bought three books for one dollar.*

La patrino diras ke estas tempo por ĉio=*Mother says there is a time for everything.*

Li venis por vin danki=*He came (for) to thank you.*

Por ke vi ne forgesu, skribu ĝin=*Lest you forget, write it down.*

POST=BEHIND

When used with reference to time, this word means *after*.

Post la ĉevalino trota ĉevalido=*Behind the mare trots a colt.*

Post hodiaŭ=*After today.*

Horo post horo=*Hour after hour.*

Iom post iom=*Little by little.*

Post unu jaro=*After one year.*

Post la domo=*Behind the house.*

Post kiam la horloĝo batos la dekan, vi devos foriri=*After the clock strikes ten, you will have to leave.*

Post via reveno=*After your return.*

PRETER—PAST

Preter is translated *by* or *past* with respect to motion and relative position—not time:

Mi iris preter la fenestroj de la domo=*I went past the windows of the house.*

PRI—ABOUT, CONCERNING

Mi demandis lin pri la vojo=*I asked him about the way.*

Ne pensu pri ĝi=*Do not think about it.*

Li paroladis pri Afriko=*He lectured on Africa.*

PRO—BECAUSE OF.

Li demandis ŝin, pro kio ŝi ploras=*He asked her for (on account of) what she was crying.*

Pro manko de tempo=*For lack of time.*

Mi dankas vin pro la sendo de la libro=*I thank you for sending the book.*

SEN—WITHOUT

Li ne povas vivi sen ŝi=*He cannot live without her.*

Dek sen kvar faras ses=*Ten less four makes six.*

SPITE—*IN SPITE OF.*

Spite la gepatroj, ŝi edziniĝis=*In spite of her parents, she married.*

Oni lin arestis, spite lia baraktado=*They arrested him in spite of his struggles.*

SUPER—*OVER*

This preposition means *over* and *above* in the sense of relative position, and must never be used in translating such phrases as “over the telephone”—use *per*; “over the river,” meaning *across* or *beyond*—use *trans*; “over the electric,” meaning *by way of*—use *laŭ*.

Super la tero sin trovas aero=*Above the earth is found (finds itself) air.*

Birdoj flugis super niaj kapoj=*Birds flew over our heads.*

SUR—*ON*

Translated *on* or *upon*, and implies, in this use, contact. Where direction is expressed, it is followed by the accusative, and means *on to*:

Sur la tablo kuŝas papero=*Paper lies upon the table.*

Li staris supre sur la monto kaj rigardis malsupren sur la kampon=*He stood above upon the mountain and gazed below upon the field.*

Ili ekpafis sur neofendajn vilaĝanojn=*They fired upon inoffensive villagers.*

TRA—THROUGH

This word means *through* in a strict sense, and always implies motion or relative position.

Li promenis tra la arbaro = *He walked through the street.*

Tra la mondo iras forta voko = *Through the world there goes a strong call.*

TRANS—ACROSS, BEYOND

La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj = *The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were (found themselves) other swallows.*

Trans la strato = *Across the street.*

THE CONJUNCTION.

A **conjunction** is a word used to join other words, phrases or parts of sentences. Its function may be merely that and nothing more, as : **Bovo kaj ĉevalo**=*An ox and a horse*. It may also establish a definite relation between the parts of a sentence : **Pluvis ; tial, ni restis hejme**=*It rained ; therefore, we remained at home*.

Conjunctions do not require the careful study necessary for the correct use of the prepositions, and need only be memorized. According to use, some words may be either conjunctions, adverbs or prepositions, but as a rule the student need not trouble himself to analyze these delicate distinctions. Following is a list of the words most used as conjunctions :

Alie, *Otherwise*.

Almenaŭ, *At least*.

Aŭ, *Or*.

Aŭ.....aŭ, *Either..or*.

Ĉar, *Because, for*.

Ĉu, *Whether*.

Do, *Indeed, therefore indeed*.

Eĉ se, *Even if*.

Escepte se, *Unless (Excepting if)*.

Ja, *Indeed, in fact.*

Jen.....jen, *Now.....now, now.....again.*

Kaj, *And.*

Ke, *That.*

Kvankam, *Although.*

Nek, *Nor.*

Nek.....nek, *Neither.....nor.*

Ol, *Than.*

Por ke, *In order that.*

Se, *If.*

Sed, *But.*

Sekve, *Consequently.*

Tamen, *However, nevertheless.*

Tia kia, *Such as.*

Tia ke, *Such that.*

THE INTERJECTION

Interjections are exclamatory words, usually more or less emphatic in meaning. They are not arranged in sentences, have no grammatical responsibilities, and more closely resemble the primitive animal cries and exclamations than any other part of human speech. They may express fear, pain, warning, surprise, doubt, entreaty, command, grief, joy, approval, contempt, etc. Following is a list of Esperanto words, some of which are always interjections, others frequently used as such :

Adiaŭ! *Farewell!*

Antaŭen! *Forward!*

Bis! *Encore!*

Bone! *Well!*

Bonvenu! *Welcome!*

Brave! *Bravo!*

Certe! *Certainly!*

Efektive! *Really!*

Fi! *Fi!*

For! *Away!*

Ha! *Ah! Ha!*

He! *Hey! Hello!*

Ho! *Oh! Ho!*

Ho ve! *Alas!*

Hontu! *Be ashamed! Shame!*

Hura! *Hurrah!*

Ja! *Indeed!*

Jen! *Behold! Look!*

Kompreneble! *Of course!*

Ne! *No!*

Nu! *Well!*

Ve! *Woe!*

Vere! *Really!*

THE NUMERALS

The cardinal numerals do not change in form to agree with words to which they belong. This is the meaning of Rule IV, which says that they are *not declined*. They are:

Unu, *one*; du, *two*; tri, *three*; kvar, *four*; kvin, *five*; ses, *six*; sep, *seven*; ok, *eight*; naŭ, *nine*; dek, *ten*; cent, *hundred*; mil, *thousand*; miliono, *million*.

The tens and hundreds are formed by joining numerals; when the relation is one of *multiplication* the smaller number comes first: dudek, *twenty*; kvardek, *forty*; sepcent or sep cent, *seven hundred*. The units are *added* to the tens and hundreds when placed after them: dekunu, *eleven*; dekdu, *twelve*; dekses, *sixteen*; kvardek-kvar, *forty-four*. [See Exercises 12 and 14].

Adjectival ordinals are formed by adding the adjective ending: unua, *first*; dua, *second*; tria, *third*; mil naŭcent kaj sepa, *nineteen hundred and seventh*.

Adverbial ordinals are obtained by adding the adverb ending: unue, *firstly*; due, *secondly*; kvine, *fifthly*.

Fractionals are made by adding the suffix **on**, with the ending of the substantive, adverb or adjective, according to meaning: **triono**, *one-third*; **kvinone**, *one-fifthly*.

Multiples are formed by adding **obl**, with the adjective or adverb ending: **unuobla**, *single*; **duobla**, *double*; **triooble**, *triply*; **kvaroble**, *quadruply*.

Collective numerals are made by the addition of the suffix **op**: **duope**, *two together*; **kvarope**, *four abreast, by fours*.

Substantival numerals are formed by adding the substantive ending, **o**. These are subject to the rules governing all substantives: **cento**, *a hundred* (considered as a unit); **miĵoj kaj miĵoj**, *thousands and thousands*.

PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

Esperanto is equipped with a system of prefixes and suffixes which give a wide range of expression to a very small vocabulary. Taking a root word for the central thought, these affixes are used to express the various ideas arising from the central idea. In Exercise 42, Dr. Zamenhof shows us fifty-three words thus formed from one root, The only limit to such combinations is legibility and logic.

PREFIXES

BO indicates relationship by marriage: **frato**, *brother*; **bofrato**, *brother-in-law*.

ĈEF chief or principal: **kuiristo**, *a cook*; **ĉefkuiristo**, *a head cook*.

DE means *from* or *of*: **preni**, *to take*; **depreni**, *to take from*.

DIS dismemberment or separation: **semi**, *to sow*; **dissemi**, *to scatter broadcast*; **ŝiri**, *to tear*; **disŝiri**, *to tear apart, tear to pieces*.

EK to begin suddenly; something of short duration: **ridi**, *to laugh*; **ekridi**, *to burst out laughing*.

EKS same as the English *ex*: **eksprezidanto**, *ex-president*.

FOR signifies *away*: *iri, to go*; *foriri, to go away*.

GE both sexes taken together: *patro, father*; *gepatroj, parents*.

MAL the direct opposite: *bona, good*; *malbona, bad*; *alta, high*; *malta, low*.

NE denotes neutral or negative: *bela, beautiful*; *nebela, plain* (not necessarily *ugly*—for direct contraries use *mal*).

PRA means either *great* or *primordial*: *avo, grandfather*; *praavo, great grandfather*; *patro, father*; *prapatroj, forefathers*.

RE to repeat or reverse: *diri, to say*; *rediri, to repeat*; *veni, to go*; *reveni, to return*.

SEN equivalent of *-less*, the English suffix: *haro, hair*; *senhara, bald, hairless*.

SUFFIXES

AD denotes continued action, meaning the same as the English substantival participle ending, *-ing*: *kanto, a song*; *kantado, singing*.

AN an inhabitant or partisan of: **Ameriko**, *America*; **amerikano**, *an American*; **Kristo**, *Christ*, **kristano**, *a Christian*.

AĴ a concrete idea or object, possessing the quality indicated by the root: *bela*, *beautiful*; *belaĵo*, *a beautiful object*; *bovo*, *an ox*; *bovaĵo*, *beef*.

AR a collection or group of things: *arbo*, *a tree*; *arbaro*, *a forest*; *vorto*, *a word*; *vortaro*, *a dictionary*.

ĈJ affectionate diminutive for masculine names: *Johano*, *John*, *Johanĉjo*, *Johnnie*; *patro*, *father*; *paĉjo*, *pa*, *papa*.

EBL denotes possibility: *vidi*, *to see*; *videbla*, *visible*; *porti*, *to carry*; *portebla*, *portable*.

EC denotes the abstract quality: *bela*, *beautiful*; *beleco*, *beauty*; *bona*, *good*; *boneco*, *goodness*.

EG denotes increased degree or size: *varma*, *warm*; *varmega*, *hot*; *pordo*, *door*; *pordego*, *a gate*.

EJ indicates place of action or place devoted to: *lerni*, *to learn*; *lernejo*, *a school*.

EM shows tendency or inclination; *labori*, *to work*; *laborema*, *industrious*.

ER denotes a single object as distinguished from the collective term: *mono*, *money*; *monero*, *a coin*; *sablo*, *sand*; *sablero*, *a grain of sand*.

ESTR a leader or manager: *urbo*, *city*; *urbestro*, *mayor*; *ŝipo*, *ship*; *ŝipestro*, *captain*.

ET denotes diminution of size or degree: *varma*, *warm*; *varmeta*, *lukewarm*; *tranĉilo*, *a knife*; *tranĉileto*, *a pen knife*.

ID denotes the young of, or a descendant of: *kato*, *cat*; *katido*, *kitten*; *reĝo*, *king*; *reĝido*, *a prince*.

IG means *to cause to become*: *riĉa*, *rich*; *riĉigi*, *to enrich*; *pura*, *clean*; *purigi*, *to clean*. (Ig verbs are always transitive).

IĜ means *to become*: *riĉiĝi*, *to become rich*; *purigi*, *to become clean*. (Iĝ verbs are always intransitive and can never take the passive participle forms, *at*, *it* or *ot*).

IL denotes the instrument or tool: *kudri*, *to sew*; *kudrilo*, *a needle*; *pafi*, *shoot*; *pafilo*, *gun*.

IN suffix of the feminine: *frato*, *brother*; *fratino*, *sister*; *koko*, *chicken*; *kokino*, *hen*.

IND denotes worthiness: *ami*, *to love*; *aminda*, *amiable*; *kredi*, *to believe*; *kredinda*, *worthy of belief*.

ING holder for a single object: *plumo*, *a pen*; *plumingo*, *penholder*; *cigaringo*, *cigarholder*.

IST denotes a person professionally occupied with, or associated with: *kanti*, *to sing*; *kantisto*, *a professional singer*; *metio*, *a craft*; *metiisto*, *a craftsman*.

NJ affectionate diminutive for feminine names : **Mario**, *Mary* ; **Marinjo** or **Manjo**, *Molly* ; **patrino**, *mother* ; **panjo**, *ma, mamma*.

UJ signifies that which bears, contains or produces : **kremo**, *cream* ; **kremujo**, *a cream pitcher* ; **pomo**, *apple* ; **pomujo**, *apple tree* ; **turko**, *a turk* ; **Turkujo**, *Turkey*.

UM has no definite meaning : **mano**, *hand* ; **manumo**, *cuff* ; **malvarma**, *cold* ; **malvarmumi**, *to catch cold*.

UL indicates a person of the quality implied : **granda**, *large* ; **grandulo**, *a large person* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piulo**, *a pious person*.

AĈ, a suffix indicating contempt or unworthiness, being the opposite of **ind**, is used by many Esperantists, though not yet officially authorized by Lingva Komitato. Example: **hundo**, *dog* ; **hundaĉo**, *cur* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piaĉa**, *sanctimonious*.

ORDER OF AFFIXES

The demand of logic is that the affix standing *nearest* the root *first* attach its significance to the word: **monto**, *mountain* ; **montego**, *a large mountain* ; **mont-eg-an-ar-o**, *a band of people of the large mountain* ; **mont-ar-an-eg-o**, *a large mountaineer* ; **mont-et-an-ar-eg-o**, *a large band of people of the hills*. These are exaggerated illustrations, and simplicity is no less desirable in Esperanto than anywhere else.

THE CORRELATIVE WORDS

Among the few original words of Esperanto (the immense majority having been taken from living European languages) are forty-five pronouns, adjectives, adverbs and conjunctive adverbs, so nicely correlated as to render most of them self-defining.

As to application, they have five significations, indicated by the beginnings :

I, indefinite, signifying *some* or *any*.

Ĉ, distributive or collective, signifying *each*, *every*, *all*.

K, interrogative or relative, signifying *what*, *which*.

NEN, negative, meaning *none*, *no*.

T, demonstrative—*that*.

As to meaning, they have nine general significations, indicated by nine endings : *ia*, *ial*, *iam*, *ie*, *iel*, *ies*, *io*, *iom*, *iu*.

IA=KIND OR QUALITY *Adjectival*

Ia=*Some kind of*, *any kind of*, *some*, *any*.

Ĉia=*Each kind of*, *each*, *every*.

Kia=*What kind of,as.*

Nenia=*No kind of, no such a, no.*

Tia=*That kind of, such a kind, such a.*

IAL=*MOTIVE, REASON*

Adverbial

Ial=*For some reason, for some cause, for any cause.*

Ĉial=*For every reason, all reasons.*

Kial=*For what reason? Why, wherefore.*

Nenial=*For no reason, for no cause.*

Tial=*For that reason, for that cause, therefore.*

IAM=*TIME*

Adverbial

Iam=*At any time, some time, ever.*

Ĉiam=*At all times, all the time, always.*

Kiam=*At what time? When.*

Neniam=*At no time, never.*

Tiam=*At that time, then.*

IE=*PLACE*

Adverbial

Ie=*Some place, any place, somewhere, anywhere.*

Ĉie=*Everywhere, in every place.*

Kie=*In what place? Where.*

Nenie=*In no place, nowhere.*

Tie=*There, in that place.*

IEL=MANNER*Adverbial*

Iel=*In some way, somehow, anyhow, in any manner.*

Ĉiel=*In every manner, every way, all ways, by all means.*

Kiel=*In what manner? How, as, like.*

Neniel=*In no manner, in no way, by no means.*

Tiel=*In that way, thus, so, as, like.*

IES=POSSESSION*Pronominal*

Ies=*Somebody's, anybody's, anyone's.*

Ĉies=*Everybody's, each one's, everyone's.*

Kies=*Whose.*

Nenies=*Nobody's, no one's.*

Ties=*That one's, such a person's.*

IO=THING*Substantival and Pronominal*

Io=*Something, anything.*

Ĉio=*Everything, all things. all.*

Kio=*What, which, that which.*

Nenio=*Nothing.*

Tio=*That, that thing.*

IOM=QUANTITY*Adverbial***Iom**=*Some quantity, some, a little.***Ĉiom**=*All, all of it, every quantity.***Kiom**=*How much, how many, as.***Neniom**=*No quantity, none.***Tiom**=*That much, that many, as many.***IU=INDIVIDUALITY***Pronominal***Iu**=*Anyone, anybody, some person.***Ĉiu**=*Everyone, each one, each, every.* **Ĉiuj**, *all.***Kiu**=*Who, which, what one.***Neniu**=*Nobody, no one.***Tiu**=*That person, that one, that.*

ĈI, denoting proximity, is added to three demonstratives: **tie ĉi**, *here, in this place*; **tio ĉi**, *this thing*; **tiu ĉi**, *this*.

A demonstrative and relative of the same series are used in comparisons: **Tiel bona kiel**=*As good as*. **Tiom multe kiom**=*As much as, as many as, so much as*. **Tia homo kia**=*Such a person as*.

See Exercise 30 and accompanying notes.

CAPITALS AND PUNCTUATION

The present custom with regard to punctuation is for each writer to follow the methods of his own language, it being practically impossible to change the meaning of a sentence by punctuation, which is so frequently possible in English. The same latitude is permitted in the use of capital letters, but on this point Esperanto printers have arrived at certain seemingly international styles. The main points of variance between English and Esperanto in this respect are :

Names of **C**ountries begin with capitals, but the names of races, with the correlative adjectives and adverbs, do not : **F**rancujo, *France* ; franco, *a Frenchman* ; franca, *French* ; france, *in French*. The same rule applies to political parties, orders, churches, etc. The names of the days of the week are begun with small letters.

ORDER OF WORDS

Esperanto being intended for ready use by peoples of widely different language systems, it is indeed wise that it be so constructed that changing the order of words would not, ordinarily, change the sense.

*La beleta infano senzorge rompis la novan ludilon.
Senzorge rompis la beleta infano la novan ludilon.
Beleta la infano novan la ludilon senzorge rompis.
Ludilon la novan rompis senzorge la infano beleta.*

This sentence, "The pretty child carelessly broke the new toy," cannot be erroneously translated, whatever the word order. Although the order first given is preferred, the others are not grammatically incorrect. On the whole, however, the order of words in Esperanto is so nearly the same as in English that the student may safely follow, at first, his natural inclinations. The Esperanto style will not be at all difficult to acquire, and may be attained much more easily by reading good literature than by memorizing rules.

FOREIGN NAMES

As rapidly as possible, all important proper names are being adopted into the Esperanto family and receiving an international spelling. Some of them are rendered according to sound, others according to meaning. Generally speaking, it would seem that the best Esperantists of a given nation are of necessity the authorities as to the spelling of names connected with their own land, as they are naturally more familiar with their origin and spirit. There is no apparent need of attempting to resolve into Esperanto the names of small towns and affairs of local significance, unless they contain letters not found in the Esperanto alphabet.

EXERCISES

The following series of exercises belongs to the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. They are a part of the unchangeable foundation of the language, carefully arranged by Dr. Zamenhof, author of Esperanto. The compiler of this book has added the translations and comment, with an occasional explanatory word accompanying the vocabularies.

The learner may begin the study of the Exercises without going at length into the foregoing discussion of the Grammar, but will find the latter useful for reference and review.

How to Study

Persons studying in classes will devise methods adapted to their needs and convenience, but to the person studying alone a few suggestions may prove of value. Go over carefully, all least twice, all that is said herein on pronunciation. Then take up, in their order, the Exercises.

Pronounce the words aloud, for this will help to familiarize the *sense of hearing*, though you hear only your own voice; you will thus be able to converse with the first Esperantist whom you meet.

Memorize each vocabulary as you proceed. A good plan is to memorize also the names of famil-

iar objects seen every day, and form sentences addressed to or about them as you see them. Learn to name them in Esperanto at sight.

When you have finished the Exercises, subscribe to at least one Esperanto journal, where you will find announcements concerning a great assortment of books, as well as addresses of persons who wish to correspond in the language.

EXERCISE 1

Before attempting this Exercise, please read very carefully Page 7 and those following, on pronunciation. So many persons have asked that this book contain *keyed words* showing pronunciation that this is attempted here. The student must realize that the puzzling added consonants are frequently inserted only to certify the vowel sound; and especially note that *ch* signifies a sound between long *a* and short *e*. The accented syllable, marked ' , is always the one next to the last.

Al. ahl	Ba'-lo. bah-lo	Nu'-bo. noo-bo	Ce'-lo. tse-lo	Ci-tro'-no. tsee-tro-no
Sen'-to. tsehn-to	Sci'-o. stsec-o	Co'-lo. tso-lo	Ko'-lo. ko-lo	O-fi-ci'-ro. oh-fee-tsee-ro
Fa-ci'-la. fah-tsee-lah	La'-ca. lah-tsah	Pa-cu-lo. pah-tsoo-lo	Ĉar. char	Ĉe-mi'zo. cheh-mee-zo
Ĉi-ka'-no. chee-kah-no	Ĉi-e'-lo. chee-eh-lo	Ĉu. choo	Fe-li'-ĉa. feh-lee-chah	Ci'-a. Ĉi'-a. tsee-ah chee-ah

Pro-ce'-so. Sen-*ê*'sa. Ec. E*ê*. Ek. Da. Lu'-do.
pro-tseh-so sehn-*ch*eh-sah ehts ehch ehk dah loo-do

Den'-to. Plen'-di. El. En. De. Te'-ni. Sen.
dehn-to plehn-dee ehl ehn deh teh-ni. sehn

Ve'-ro. Fa'-li. Fi-de'-la. Tra'-fi. Ga'-lo. Gran'-
veh-ro. fah-lee fee-deh-lah trah-fee. gah-lo grahn-

da. Gen'-to. Gip'-so. Gus'-to. Le'-gi. Pa'-go.
dah gehn-to geep-so goos-to leh-gee pah-go

Pa'-*g*o. Le'-*g*o. *G*is. *G*us'-ta. Re'-*g*i. *G*ar-de'-no.
pah-jo leh-jo jees joos-tah reh-jee jar-deh-no

Lon'-ga. Reg'-no. Sig'-ni. Gvar-di'-o. Lin'-gvo.
lohn-gah reh-g-no seeg-nee gvar-dee-o leen-gvo

*G*u-a'-do. Ha'-ro. Hi-run'-do. Ha'-ki. Ne-he'-la.
joo-ah-do hah-ro hee-roon-do hah-kee ne-heh-lah

Pac-ho'-ro. Ses-ho'ra. Bat-hu'-fo. Ho'-ro. *H*o'-ro.
pahts-hoh-ro sehs-hoh-rah baht-hoo-fo hoh-ro h*o*-ro

Ko-le' ro. *H*o-le'-ro. *H*e-mi'-o. I-mi'-ti. Fi'-lo.
koh-leh-ro h*o*-leh-ro h*e*-mee-o ee-mee-tee fee-lo

Bir'-do. Tro'-vi. Prin-tem'-po. Min. Fo-ir'o.
beer-do troh-vee preen-tehm-po meen foh-ee-ro

Fe-i'-no. I'-el. I'-am. In. Jam. Ju. Jes. Ju-
feh-ee-noo ee-ehl. ee-ahm een yahm yoo yehs yoo-

ris'-to. Kra-jo'-no. Ma-jes'-ta. Tuj. Do'-moj.
rees-to krah-yo-no mah-yehs-tah tooy doh-moy

Ru-i'-no. Pruj'-no. Ba-la'-i. Pa'-laj. De-i'-no.
roo-ee-no prooy-no bah-lah-ee pah-ligh deh-ee-no

Vej'-no. Pe-re'-i. Mal'-plej. Jus'-ta. *J*us. *J*e'-ti.
vay-no peh-reh-ee mahl-play zhoos-tah zhoos zeh-tee

*J*a-lu'-za. *J*ur-na'-lo. Ma'-jo. Bo-na'-*j*o. Ka'-po.
zhah-loo-zah zhoor-nah-lo mah-yo bo-nah-zho kah-po

Ma-ku'-lo. Kes'-to. Su-ke'-ro. Ak'-vo. Ko-ke'-to.
 ma-koo-lo kehs-to soo-keh-ro ahk-vo ko-keh-to

Li-kvo'-ro. Pac-ka'-po.
 lee-kvo-ro pahts-kah-po

EXERCISE 3^a

La'-vi. Le-vi'lo. Pa-ro'-li. Mem. Im-pli'-ki.
 Em-ba-ra'-so. No'-mo. In-di-fe-ren'-ta. In-ter-na-
 ci'-a. Ol. He-ro'-i. He-ro-i'-no. Foj'-no. Pi'-a.
 Pal'-pi. Ri-pe'-ti. Ar-ba'-ro. Sa'ma. Sta'ri.
 Si-ge'-lo. Sis-te'-mo. Pe-si'-lo. Pe-zi'-lo. Sen'-ti.
 So-fis'mo. Ci-pre'-so. Si. Pa'-ŝo. Sta'-lo. Sta'-lo.
 Veŝ'-to. Ves'-to. Dis-ŝi'ri. Ŝan-ce'-li. Ta-pi'-ŝo.
 vehsh-to vehss-to. dees-shee-ree shahn-tseh-lee ta-pee-sho
 Te-o-ri'-o. Pa-ten'-to. U-ti'-la. Un'-go. Plu'-mo.
 Tu-mul'to. Plu. Lu'-i. Ki'-u. Ba-la'-u. Tra-u'-
 lo. Pe-re'-u. Ne-u'-lo. Fraŭ'-lo. Paŭ-li'-no.
 Laŭ'-di. Eŭ-ro'-po Tro-u'zi. Ho-di'-aŭ. Va'-na.
 lahw-di ehw-roh-po tro-oo-zee hoh-dee-ow vah-nah
 Ver'so. Sol'-vi. Zor'-gi. Ze-ni'to. Zo-o-lo-gi-o.
 A-ze'no. Me-zu'-ro. Na'-zo. Tre-zo'-ro. Mez-
 nok'to. Zu'-mo. Su'-mo. Zo'-no. So'-no. Pe'-zo.

^aOne of the numbered sections of the *Ekzercaro* is omitted here, the matter being found in the beginning of this book.

Pe'-co. Pe'-so. Ne-ni'-o. A-di'añ. Fi-zi'-ko.
 Ge-o-gra-fi'-o. Spi-ri'to. Lip-ha'ro. In-dig-'ni.
 Ne-ni'-el. Spe-gu'-lo. Spi'-no. Ne'-i. Re'-e. He-
 ro'-o. Kon-sci'-i. Tra-e-te'-ra. He-ro-e'-to. Lu'-e.
 Mo'-le. Pa'-le. Tra-i'-re. Pa-si'-e. Me-ti'-o. In-
 ĝe-ni-e'-ro. In-sek'-to. Re-ser'-vi. Re-zer-vi.

EXERCISE 4

Pronounce carefully the following words, giving attention to the division into syllables, which is not marked. Always speak slowly and clearly, never slurring a sound or leaving a letter "silent":

Citrono. Cento. Sceno. Scio. Balau. Šanceli.
 Neniël. Embaraso. Zoologio. Reservi. Traire.
 Hodiañ. Disširi. Ne-u-lo. Majesta. Packapo.
 Heroino. Pezo. Internacia. Seshora. Cipreso.
 Stalo. Feino. Plu. Sukero. Gento. Indigni.
 Sigelo. Kraĵono. Ruino. Pesilo. Lipharo. Me-
 tio. Ĝardeno. Sono. Laŭdi. Pale. Facila. In-
 sekto. Kiu. Zorgi. Ĉikano. Traetera. Sofismo.
 Domoj. Spino. Majo. Signi. Ec. Bonaĵo. Legi.
 Iel. Juristo. Ĉielo.

EXERCISE 5

patro, *father.*kaj, *and.*frato, *brother.*leono, *lion.*esti, *to be.*besto, *beast*rozo, *rose.*floro, *flower.*kolombo, *dove.*birdo, *bird.*aparteni, *to belong to.*al, *to.*suno, *sun.*brili, *to shine.*sana, *well, healthy.*tajloro, *tailor.*la, *the* (definite article).

o, substantive (noun) ending.

a, adjective ending

as, verb ending, present tense.

¹ Patro kaj frato. ² Leono estas besto. ³ Rozo estas floro kaj kolombo estas birdo. ⁴ La rozo apartenas al Teodoro. ⁵ La suno brilas. ⁶ La ^a patro estas sana. ⁷ La ^a patro estas tajloro. ^b

^aThe use of la here signifies a definite father; the father of whom we have been speaking; *my* father, *your* father, etc.

^bAfter esti in all its forms the noun is nominative.

TRANSLATION 5

¹ A father and a brother. ² A lion is a beast. ³ A rose is a flower, and a dove (or pigeon) is a bird. ⁴ The rose belongs to Theodore. ⁵ The sun shines. ⁶ (The) father is healthy. ⁷ (The) father is a tailor.

EXERCISE 6

infano, <i>child</i> .	ne, <i>not</i> .
matura, <i>mature, ripe</i> .	homo, <i>man</i> (general for human being).
jam, <i>already</i> .	ĉielo, <i>heaven, sky</i> .
plori, <i>to mourn, weep</i> .	kie, <i>where</i> .
blua, <i>blue</i> .	krajono, <i>pencil</i> .
libro, <i>book</i> .	tablo, <i>table</i> .
sur, <i>on, upon</i> .	fenestro, <i>window</i> .
kuŝi, <i>to lie (down)</i> .	jen, <i>lo, behold</i>
plumo, <i>pen</i>	kiu, <i>who</i> .
pomo, <i>apple</i> .	trovi, <i>to find</i> .
mi, <i>I</i> .	ŝtono, <i>stone</i> .
tero, <i>earth</i> .	

n, ending of accusative (objective).

is, verb ending, past tense.

¹ Infano ne^a estas matura homo^b. ² La infano jam^c ne ploras. ³ La ĉielo estas blua. ⁴ Kie estas la

^aIn Esperanto, the negative word precedes the verb, and usually precedes other words to which it belongs, though not always: tute ne=*not quite*; certe ne=*certainly not*.

^bHomo, a human being, man in general; viro, *a man*; virino, *a woman*.

^cJam ne=*already not*. Jam is used with much greater frequency than the word *already* in English, and it is well for the student carefully to study the sense wherever it is found.

libro kaj la kraĵono? ⁵ La libro estas sur^d la tablo kaj la kraĵono kuŝas sur la fenestro. ⁶ Sur la fenestro kuŝas kraĵono kaj plumo. ⁷ Jen^e estas pomo. ⁸ Jen estas la pomo, kiun^f mi trovis. ⁹ Sur la tero kuŝas ŝtono.

^dSee, in list of prepositions, the uses of sur. Esperanto prepositions require careful study.

^eJen means *behold*. It translates with equal precision the English phrases *here is* and *yonder is*.

^fKiun is here in the accusative (objective) case, being the object of trovis. Pomo is the subject of estas, which (See Note b, Exercise 5) cannot be followed by an accusative. To understand precisely why kiun is accusative, let us remember that it is a pronoun and stands for pomo. If we render the sentence Jen estas pomo, pomon mi trovis, the reason for the accusative becomes clearer. Kiu is frequently thus placed in accusative by verbs which follow it.

TRANSLATION 6

¹A child is not a mature man. ²The child no longer (already not) cries. ³The sky is blue. ⁴Where are the book and the pencil? ⁵The book is upon the table and the pencil lies upon the window. ⁶Upon the window lie a pencil and a pen. ⁷Here is an apple. ⁸Here is the apple which I found. ⁹On the ground lies a stone.

EXERCISE 7

forta, *strong.*de, *of, by, from.*doni, *give.*vidi, *to see.*kun, *with.*kuraĝa, *brave, daring.*paroli, *to speak.*dento, *tooth.*akra, *sharp.*mano, *hand.*resti, *to stay, remain.*danĝero, *danger.*rajdi, *to ride.*pri, *about, concerning.*

j, sign of the plural.

e, adverb ending.

i, verb ending, infinitive mode.

u, verb ending, imperative mode.

¹ Leono estas forta. ² La dentoj de leono estas akraj^a. ³ Al leono ne donu la manon. ⁴ Mi vidas leonon. ⁵ Resti ^b kun leono estas danĝere^c. ⁶ Kiu kuraĝas rajdi sur leono? ⁷ Mi parolas pri leono.

^aObserve that the adjective, akraj, is in the plural form, as the noun to which it refers is plural.

^bInfinitive verb; has no subject, no tense or time of action. For *any* person, at *any* time, to stay with a lion, is dangerous.

^cHere, the word danĝere takes the adverbial form (ending e) not because it is adverbial in sense, to be translated *dangerously*, but because it has no noun, the subject of this sentence being the verb, resti. Should we say leono estas danĝera, the adjective form would be used.

TRANSLATION 7

¹ A lion is strong. ² The teeth of a lion are sharp. ³ Do not give your hand to a lion. ⁴ I see a lion. ⁵ To remain with a lion is dangerous. ⁶ Who dares to ride on a lion? ⁷ I am speaking about a lion.

EXERCISE 8

bona, *good*.
 diri, *to say*.
 diligenta, *diligent*.
 veni, *to come*.
 filo, *son*.
 apud, *near, close by*.
 koni, *to know (to be acquainted with)*.
 per, *by means of*.
 flari, *to smell*.
 antaŭ, *before*.
 arbo, *tree*.

ĉapelo, *hat*.
 ke, *that (conjunction)*.
 ami, *to love*.
 kune, *together*.
 stari, *to stand*.
 pura, *clean, pure*.
 pano, *bread*.
 manĝi, *to eat*.
 buŝo, *mouth*.
 nazo, *nose*.
 domo, *house*.
 ĉambro, *room*.

¹ La ^a patro estas bona. ² Jen kuŝas la ĉapelo de la patro. ³ Diru al ^b la patro, ke mi estas diligent. ⁴ Mi amas la patron. ⁵ Venu kune ^c kun la patro. ⁶ La filo staras apud la patro. ⁷ La mano de Johano estas pura. ⁸ Mi konas Johanon. ⁹ Ludovicko, donu al ^d mi panon. ¹⁰ Mi manĝas per la buŝo kaj flaras per ^e la nazo. ¹¹ Antaŭ la domo staras arbo. ¹² La patro estas en la ĉambro.

^aSee Note a, Exercise 5.

^bDiru al = *Tell to*. The preposition *al* is used in expressions such as *speak to, recount to, etc.*

^cKune kun=*Together with*. Here, a word is repeated with no apparent purpose other than that of emphasis. This is often done with prepositions, especially in connection with verbs. See Note c, Exercise 31.

^dNote again that the preposition is followed by the nominative case. Literally, this would read *give to I bread*. 'Panon is in the accusative case from the verb, donu.

^eFind, on Page 54, the proper uses of per.

TRANSLATION 8

¹ (The) father is good. ² Here lies father's hat.
³ Tell (to the) father that I am industrious. ⁴ I love (the) father. ⁵ Come with your father. ⁶ The son stands near the father. ⁷ John's hand is clean.
⁸ I know John. ⁹ Ludovick, give me [some] bread.
¹⁰ I eat with the [my] mouth and smell with the [my] nose. ¹¹ Before the house stands a tree.
¹² The [my] father is in the room.

It is suggested that the student review the preceding exercises, read again all that is said about sounds and pronunciation in the beginning of this book and test his pronunciation by the rules. It is much easier to correct errors before they shall have become habits.

EXERCISE 9

flugi, <i>to fly.</i>	kanti, <i>to sing.</i>
agrabla, <i>agreeable.</i>	akvo, <i>water.</i>
ĉar, <i>because, for.</i>	ili, <i>they.</i>
voli, <i>to wish, to will.</i>	trinki, <i>to drink.</i>
knabo, <i>boy.</i>	for, <i>forth, out.</i>
pele, <i>pursue, chase out.</i>	ni, <i>we.</i>
okulo, <i>eye.</i>	aŭdi, <i>to hear.</i>
orelo, <i>ear.</i>	lerni, <i>to learn.</i>
tial, <i>therefore.</i>	bati, <i>to beat.</i>
ricevi, <i>to get, obtain.</i>	avo, <i>grandfather.</i>
iri, <i>to go.</i>	nun, <i>now.</i>
onklo, <i>uncle.</i>	legi, <i>to read.</i>
sed, <i>but.</i>	li, <i>he.</i>
letero, <i>letter (missive)</i>	litero, <i>letter(a,b,c, etc.)</i>
skribi, <i>to write.</i>	

¹ La birdoj flugas. ² La kanto de ³ la birdoj estas agrabla. ³ Donu al la birdoj akvon, ĉar ili volas trinki. ⁴ La knabo forpelis ^b la birdojn^c. ⁵ Ni vidas per la okuloj kaj aŭdas per la oreloj. ⁶ Bonaj infanoj lernas diligente. ⁷ Aleksandro ne volas lerni, kaj tial mi batas Aleksandron. ⁸ De la patro mi ricevis libron, kaj de ^d la frato mi ricevis plumon. ⁹ Mi venas de la avo, kaj mi iras nun al la

onklo. ¹⁰Mi legas libron. ¹¹La patro ne legas libron, sed li skribas ^oleteron.

^aThe article here is used in a sense not known to English. It refers to birds generally—the song of birds. La is used with the plural form in speaking of a species or race: La birdoj, *birds in general*; la homoj, *mankind in general*. Of a science or trade, we use the singular form, with the article: *Science*, la scienco; *medicine*, la medicino.

^bA preposition may thus be joined to any verb, modifying its meaning: Iri, *to go*; foriri, *to leave, to go away*; eniri, *to enter, to go into*; preteriri, *to go past*.

^cThe sign of the accusative case follows that of the plural.

^dDe is translated by several English prepositions. See examples of da and de, Page 50.

^eSkribas may be translated *writes* or *is writing*, according to sense. See The Verb, Indicative Mode.

TRANSLATION 9

¹Birds fly. ²The song of birds is pleasing. ³Give the birds water, as they wish to drink. ⁴The boy drove away the birds. ⁵We see with (by means of) the eyes and hear with the ears. ⁶Good children learn diligently. ⁷Alexander does not want to learn, and therefore I beat Alexander. ⁸From the [my] father I received a book, and from the [my] brother I received a pen. ⁹I come from the [my] grandfather and am going now to the [my] uncle. ¹⁰I am reading a book. ¹¹Father is not reading a book, but he is writing a letter.

EXERCISE 10

papero, <i>paper.</i>	blanka, <i>white.</i>
kajero, <i>copy-book.</i>	juna, <i>young.</i>
fraŭlo, <i>unmarried man.</i>	fraŭlino, <i>Miss.</i>
dolĉa, <i>sweet.</i>	rakonti, <i>to tell, relate.</i>
mia, <i>my.</i>	amiko, <i>friend.</i>
bela, <i>beautiful.</i>	historio, <i>story, history.</i>
obstina, <i>obstinate.</i>	deziri, <i>to desire.</i>
vi, <i>you.</i>	tago, <i>day.</i>
sinjoro, <i>sir, Mr.</i>	mateno, <i>morning.</i>
ĝoji, <i>to rejoice.</i>	festi, <i>to make a festival.</i>
kia, <i>what kind, what a.</i>	hodiaŭ, <i>today.</i>
en, <i>in.</i>	hela, <i>clear, glaring.</i>
nokto, <i>night.</i>	nokto, <i>night.</i>
pala, <i>pale.</i>	luno, <i>moon.</i>
stelo, <i>star.</i>	neĝo, <i>snow.</i>
pli, <i>more.</i>	lakto, <i>milk.</i>
nutri, <i>to nourish.</i>	ol, <i>than.</i>
vino, <i>wine.</i>	havi, <i>to have.</i>
freŝa, <i>fresh.</i>	erari, <i>to err.</i>
el, <i>from, out from.</i>	ĉiu, <i>each, every one.</i>
plej, <i>most.</i>	ĉiuj, <i>all.</i>
tiel, <i>thus, so.</i>	si, <i>oneself.</i>
kiel, <i>as, how.</i>	sia, <i>one's.</i>

saĝa, *wise.*

in, *suffix of the feminine.*

mal, *prefix of contrary, opposite.*

¹ Papero estas blanka. ² Blanka papero kuŝas sur la tablo. ³ La blanka papero jam ^a ne kuŝas sur la tablo. ⁴ Jen estas la kajero de ^b la juna fraŭlino. ⁵ La patro donis al mi dolĉan pomon. ⁶ Rakontu al ^c mia juna amiko belan historion. ⁷ Mi ne amas obstinajn ^d homojn. ⁸ Mi deziras al vi bonan tagon, sinjoro! ⁹ Bonan matenon ^e! ¹⁰ Ĝojan feston! (mi deziras al vi). ¹¹ Kia ĝoja festo! (estas hodiaŭ). ¹² Sur la ĉielo staras la bela suno. ¹³ En la tago ni vidas la helan sunon, kaj en ^f la nokto ni vidas la palan lunon kaj la belajn stelojn. ¹⁴ La papero estas tre blanka, sed la ^g neĝo estas pli blanka. ¹⁵ Lakto estas pli nutra, ol vino. ¹⁶ Mi havas pli ^h freŝan panon, ol vi. ¹⁷ Ne, vi eraras, sinjoro; via pano estas malpli freŝa, ol mia. ¹⁸ El ⁱ ĉiuj miaj infanoj Ernesto estas la plej juna. ¹⁹ Mi estas tiel forta, kiel ^j vi. ²⁰ El ĉiuj siaj ^k fratoj Antono estas la malplej saĝa.

^aSee Note c, Exercise 6.

^bEsperanto nouns form the possessive case with the help of the preposition de: La libro de la knabo=*The boy's book*.

^cImperative mode, signifying, here, a command or request. This mode has other uses. See Page 34.

^dAdjectives agree with their nouns in number and case. There is an exception—see *The Adjective*.

^eBonan matenon is accusative here, the verb being omitted, but understood. Mi deziras al vi bonan matenon=*I wish you good morning*. Bonan tagon!=*Good day!*

²As in English, this preposition may be en (*in*) or dum (*during*).

⁸See Note a, Exercise 9.

^hSee *Comparison*, Page 25.

^lEl means *of, out of, from among*.

^jTiel.....kiel. These are correlative words, the first being demonstrative and the second relative. They are translated *as.....as, so.....as*, etc.

^kFor full explanation of the uses of si, sin, sia, see *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27, and also examples in Exercise 18.

TRANSLATION 10

¹Paper is white. ²White paper lies upon the table. ³The white paper no longer lies upon the table. ⁴Here is the young lady's copy-book. ⁵Father gave me a sweet apple. ⁶Tell my young friend a pretty story. ⁷I do not like obstinate people. ⁸I wish you good day, sir! ⁹Good morning! ¹⁰A joyous festival! (I wish you). ¹¹What a joyous festival! (there is today). ¹²In (on) the sky stands the beautiful sun. ¹³In the day we see the bright sun, and at night we see the pale moon and beautiful stars. ¹⁴Paper is very white, but snow is whiter. ¹⁵Milk is more nourishing than wine. ¹⁶I have fresher bread than you. ¹⁷No, you are wrong, sir; your bread is less fresh than mine. ¹⁸Of all my children, Ernest is the youngest. ¹⁹I am as strong as you. ²⁰Of all his [the] brothers, Anthony is the least wise.

EXERCISE 11

feino, <i>fairy</i> .	unu, <i>one</i> .
vidvo, <i>widower</i> .	du, <i>two</i> .
simila, <i>like, similar</i> .	karaktero, <i>character</i> .
vizaĝo, <i>face</i> .	povi, <i>can, to be able</i> .
pensi, <i>to think</i> .	ambaŭ, <i>both</i> .
fiera, <i>proud</i> .	oni, <i>one, people, they</i> .
vivi, <i>to live</i> .	plena, <i>full, complete</i> .
portreto, <i>portrait</i> .	laŭ, <i>according to</i> .
honesta, <i>honest</i> .	krom, <i>besides</i> .

ec, suffix denoting abstract quality:

bona, *good*; boneco, *goodness*.

La Feino

¹ Unu ^a vidvino havis du filinojn. ² La pli maljuna estis tiel simila al la patrino per sia karaktero kaj vizaĝo, ke ĉiu, kiu ŝin vidis, povis pensi, ke li

^aUnu here is not an indefinite article, neither is it precisely definite. In Exercise 12, Sentence 5, we have: El ŝiaj multaj infanoj, unuj estas bonaj=*Of her many children, some [certain ones] are good*. The good children receive more or less of definite identification from unuj.

vidas la patrinon ; ili ambaŭ estis tiel malagrablaj^b kaj tiel fieraj, ke oni ne povis vivi kun ili. ³La pli juna filino, kiu estis la plena portreto de sia patro laŭ sia boneco kaj honesteco, estis krom tio unu el la plej belaj knabinoj, kiujn oni povis trovi.

^bMal always confers a directly opposite meaning. Although the more agreeable idea is usually expressed by the root word and the opposite by means of mal, it has no significance of *bad*: Alta, *high*, malalta, *low*; forta, *strong*, malforta, *weak*.

TRANSLATION 11

¹ A certain widow had two daughters. ² The older was so like her mother in character and face that every one who saw her might think that he saw (sees) the mother ; they were both so disagreeable and proud that one could not live with them. ³ The younger daughter, who was the exact image of her father in her goodness and honesty, was, in addition to that, one of the most beautiful girls that one could find.

EXERCISE 12

multe, <i>much.</i>	fari, <i>to do, to make.</i>
nur, <i>only.</i>	promeni, <i>to walk.</i>
tri, <i>three.</i>	hundo, <i>a dog.</i>
ĉio, <i>everything.</i>	dek, <i>ten.</i>
fingro, <i>finger.</i>	alia, <i>other.</i>
kvin, <i>five.</i>	sep, <i>seven.</i>
kvar, <i>four.</i>	ok, <i>eight.</i>
mil, <i>thousand.</i>	cent, <i>hundred.</i>
naŭ, <i>nine.</i>	ses, <i>six.</i>
minuto, <i>minute.</i>	horo, <i>hour.</i>
konsisti (el), <i>consist of</i>	sekundo, <i>second.</i>
Januaro, <i>January.</i>	monato, <i>month.</i>
Aprilo, <i>April.</i>	jaro, <i>year.</i>
Novembro, <i>November.</i>	semajno, <i>week.</i>
Decembro, <i>December.</i>	Dio, <i>God.</i>
Februaro, <i>February.</i>	elekti, <i>choose, elect.</i>
ĝi, <i>it.</i>	sankta, <i>holy.</i>
krei, <i>to create.</i>	dato, <i>date.</i>
Marto, <i>March.</i>	naski, <i>to bear, produce.</i>

it, sign of past participle:

am-it-e, *been loved.*

¹ Du homoj povas pli^a multe^b fari ol unu. ² Mi

^aPli multe ol=Literally, *more much than*. It should be remembered that pli is merely a word of comparison: Pli granda=*larger*, "*more large*"; pli malgranda=*smaller*, "*more small*."

havas nur unu buŝon, sed mi havas du orelojn.
³Li promenaŝ kun tri hundoj. ⁴Li faris ĉion per la dek fingroj de siaj^c manoj. ⁵El ŝiaj multaj infanoj unuj^d estas bonaj kaj aliaj estas malbonaj.
⁶Kvin kaj sep faras dek du. ⁷Dek kaj dek faras dudek. ⁸Kvar kaj dek ok faras dudek du. ⁹Tri-dek kaj kvardek kvin faras sepdek kvin. ¹⁰Mil okcent naŭdek tri. ¹¹Li havas dek unu infanojn. ¹²Sesdek minutoj faras unu horon, kaj unu minuto konsistas el^e sesdek sekundoj. ¹³Januaro estas la unua monato de la jaro, Aprilo estas la kvara, Novembro estas la dek-unua, Decembro estas la dek-dua.
¹⁴La dudeka (tago) de Februaro estas la kvindek-unua tago de la jaro. ¹⁵La sepan tagon de la semajno Dio elektis, ke ĝi estu^f pli sankta, ol la ses unuaj tagoj. ¹⁶Kion Dio kreis en la sesa tago?
¹⁷Kiun daton^g ni havas? ¹⁸Hodiaŭ estas la dudek-sepa tago de Marto. ¹⁹Georgo Vaŝington estis naskita la dudek duan^h de Februaro de la jaro mil-sepcent tridek duaⁱ.

^bThis use of multe is quite confusing to the beginner. The final e frequently has a neutral rather than an adverbial sense. Multaj birdoj, multo da birdoj and multe da birdoj all mean about the same, the adverbial form being most often used. This is similarly true of kelke da, which is used instead of kelkaj.

^cBe sure that you understand the use of this pronoun. See *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27.

^dSee Note a, Exercise 11.

^eSee E1, Page 51.

^fNote that the imperative form is used in a subjunctive clause indicating purpose. See *Imperative Mode*, Page 34.

^g*What date have we?* Instead of *How old are you?* the Esperanto query is *What age have you?*

^hSee *Rules of the Grammar*, XIV, Page 17. Neither *sur* (*on*), *ĉe* (*at*) nor *en* (*in*) expresses the sense, so we can use *je* or the accusative without a preposition.

ⁱThe adjective ending denotes the ordinal numeral. We say, in English, *Nineteen hundred and seven*. In Esperanto the sense is always *The nineteen-hundred-and-seventh*.

TRANSLATION 12

¹ Two men can do more than one. ² I have only one mouth, but I have two ears. ³ He takes a walk with three dogs. ⁴ He did everything with the ten fingers of his hands. ⁵ Of her many children, some are good and others are bad. ⁶ Five and seven make twelve. ⁷ Ten and ten make twenty. ⁸ Four and eighteen make twenty-two. ⁹ Thirty and forty-five make seventy-five. ¹⁰ One thousand, eight hundred and ninety-three. ¹¹ He has eleven children. ¹² Sixty minutes make one hour, and one hour consists of sixty seconds. ¹³ January is the

first month of the year, April is the fourth, November is the eleventh, December is the twelfth. ¹⁴ The twentieth day of February is the fifty-first day of the year. ¹⁵ The seventh day of the week God selected to be more holy than the first six days. ¹⁶ What did God create on the sixth day? ¹⁷ What date is it (have we) today. ¹⁸ Today is the twenty-seventh day of March. ¹⁹ George Washington was born on the twenty-second day of February, in the year one thousand, seven hundred and thirty-two.

EXERCISE 13

daŭri, *to continue.*

persono, *a person.*

varma, *warm.*

tempo, *time.*

kontraŭ, *against.*

kuiiri, *to cook.*

sen, *without.*

inter, *between, among.*

ĉerpi, *to draw.*

proksima, *near.*

porti, *to carry.*

ordinara, *ordinary.*

tiu, *that.*

sama, *same.*

teruro, *terror.*

devi, *ought.*

labori, *to labor.*

ĉesi, *to cease.*

afero, *affair, matter.*

tre, *very.*

loko, *place.*

kruĉo, *pitcher.*

ig, suffix, meaning *to cause to be*: pura, *pure*; purigi, *purify*.

eg, suffix of increased degree: granda, *large*; grandega, *immense*.

ej, suffix indicating *the place devoted to*: lerni, *to learn*; lernejo, *a school*.

ad, suffix showing *continued action*: spiri, *to breathe*; spirado, *breathing*.

n, sign of accusative case.

ĉi, denotes proximity: tie, *there*; tie ĉi, *here*; tio, *that*; tio ĉi, *this*.

fojo, "*time*": unu fojo, *one time, once*; du fojoj, *twice*.

La Feino

(Daŭrigo)

¹ Ĉar ĉiu amas ordinare personon, kiu estas simila al li^a, tial tiu ĉi patrino varmege amis sian pli maljunan filinon, kaj en tiu^b sama tempo ŝi

havis teruran malamon kontraŭ^c la pli juna. ² Si devigis ŝin manĝi en la kuirejo kaj laboradi senĉese. ³ Inter aliaj aferoj tiu ĉi malfeliĉa infano devis du fojojn^d en ĉiu tago iri ĉerpi akvon en tre malproksima loko kaj alporti domen^e plenan grandan kruĉon.

^aLi, here. and not si, because if si were used it would refer to kiu, which is the subject of this clause, and again refers to persono, the person who is loved. In the same sentence sian is used because it refers to the subject of the phrase in which it appears.

^bTiu sama tempo=*That same time.* Esperanto often uses a demonstrative adjective or pronoun instead of la.

^cMalamon kontraŭ=*Hatred against.* In a similar sense we would use, in English, *for or toward.*

^dAccusative because an implied preposition is omitted. Je du fojoj=*For two times.* This is also written dufoje.

^eDomen; literally, *housewardly.* Again we see the ready use of the adverbial form. Were the noun domon used here it might mean that the poor girl, in addition to her other burdens, was carrying the house! Domen has the accusative ending to show direction—*toward the house.* See *Rule XIII.*

TRANSLATION 13

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ As every one ordinarily loves a person who is like him [self], therefore this mother ardently loved her elder daughter, and at the same time she had a terrible hatred against the younger. ² She compelled her to eat in the kitchen and to work incessantly. ³ Among other things this unhappy child had to go, twice every day, to draw water in a very distant place, and carry home, full, a large pitcher.

EXERCISE 14

urbo, <i>town.</i>	loĝi, <i>to lodge, reside.</i>
aĉeti, <i>to buy.</i>	aŭ, <i>or.</i>
kulero, <i>spoon.</i>	forko, <i>fork.</i>
re, <i>back, again.</i>	mono, <i>money.</i>
danki, <i>to thank.</i>	por, <i>for.</i>
peti, <i>request, ask.</i>	ankaŭ, <i>also.</i>
post, <i>after, behind.</i>	kiam, <i>when.</i>
bezoni, <i>to need, want.</i>	pagi, <i>to pay.</i>
ŝtofo, <i>goods, stuff.</i>	kosti, <i>to cost.</i>
ĉiam, <i>always.</i>	ĵeti, <i>to throw.</i>
venki, <i>to conquer.</i>	paĝo, <i>page.</i>
se, <i>if.</i>	fini, <i>to end, to finish.</i>
	tuta, <i>whole, entire.</i>

da, *of*; used after words expressing weight or measure.

prunti, *to lend or borrow*; prunte doni, *to give as a loan*; prunte preni, *to take as a loan.*

ant, ending of active participle, present tense: amante, *loving, being now loving.*

obl,*fold*: duobla, *twofold, double.*

op, suffix of collective numeral: duope, *by or in twos*; two together.

on, suffix of fractionals: duono, *half.*

¹ Mi havas cent pomojn. ² Mi havas centon^a da pomoj. ³ Tiu ĉi urbo havas milionon da loĝantoj.

^aCenton. The cardinal numerals are not changed. When we say cento, milo, dekduo, etc., we have substantives, which take the regular case and number changes. The two forms are used interchangeably. Mil homoj, milo da homoj, are both correct.

⁴ Mi aĉetis dekduon (aŭ dek-duon) da kuleroj kaj du dekduojn da forkoj. ⁵ Mil jaroj (aŭ milo da jaroj) faras miljaron. ⁶ Unue mi redonas al vi la monon, kiun vi pruntis al mi; due mi dankas vin por la prunto; trie^b mi petas vin ankaŭ poste prunti al mi, kiam mi bezonos monon. ⁷ Por ĉiu tago mi ricevas kvin frankojn, sed por la hodiaŭa tago mi ricevis duoblan pagon, t. e. (=tio estas) dek frankojn. ⁸ Kvinoble^c sep estas tridek kvin. ⁹ Tri estas duono de ses. ¹⁰ Ok estas kvar kvinonoj de dek. ¹¹ Kvar metroj da^d tiu ĉi ŝtofo kostas naŭ frankojn; tial du metroj kostas kvar kaj duonon frankojn (aŭ da frankoj). ¹² Unu tago estas tricent-sesdek-kvinono aŭ tricent-sesdek-sesono de jaro. ¹³ Tiuj ĉi du amikoj promenas ĉiam duope^e. ¹⁴ Kvinope ili sin ŝetis sur min, sed mi venkis la kvin atakantojn. ¹⁵ Por miaj kvar infanoj mi aĉetis dek du pomojn, kaj al ĉiu el la infanoj mi donis po^f tri pomoj. ¹⁶ Tiu ĉi libro havas sesdek paĝojn; tial, se mi legos^g en ĉiu tago po dek kvin paĝoj, mi finos la tutan libron en kvar tagoj.

^bNote the addition of *e* to form adverbial ordinals: **Unue**, **due**, **trie**=*Firstly, secondly, thirdly*.

^cSuffix of multiplication, *-obl-*: **Unuobla**, *single*, **duobla**, *double*. See again the use of the adverbial ending. This has a neutral significance (Note b, Exercise 12). **Kvinoble sep** has a noun value and is the subject of the sentence.

^dDa. This preposition, translated *of*, is used with words indicating quantity, weight, measure, etc. See Da, De, P. 50.

^eThe collective suffix of Esperanto has no exact English equivalent. Duope, triope=*By twos, by threes*.

^fPo means *at the rate of*. For distinction between po and por, see Page 55.

^gHere, although the sentence is conditional in sense, the conditional mode is not used. After se, the endings as, os and is are frequently used.

TRANSLATION 14

¹ I have one hundred apples. ² I have *a hundred* "of" apples. ³ This city has a million of inhabitants. ⁴ I bought a dozen spoons and two dozen forks. ⁵ A thousand years (or, *a thousand* of years) make a millenium. ⁶ First, I return to you the money which you lent me; second, I thank you for the loan; third, I ask you also to lend to me afterwards, when I shall need money. ⁷ For each day I receive five francs, but for today I receive double pay, that is, ten francs. ⁸ Five times seven is thirty-five. ⁹ Three is half of six. ¹⁰ Eight is four-fifths of ten. ¹¹ Four meters of this material cost nine francs; therefore two meters cost four and a half francs (or *of francs*). ¹² One day is a

three-hundred-and-sixty-fifth, or a three-hundred-and-sixty-sixth, of a year. ¹³These two friends always walk (two) together. ¹⁴Five together they threw themselves upon me, but I overcame all five assailants. ¹⁵For my four children I bought twelve apples, and to each of them I gave *at the rate of* three apples. ¹⁶This book has sixty pages ; therefore, if I read at the rate of fifteen pages every day, I shall finish the entire book in four days.

EXERCISE 15

fonto, <i>source.</i>	riĉa, <i>rich</i>
volonte, <i>willingly.</i>	tuj, <i>immediately.</i>
lavi, <i>to wash.</i>	sub, <i>under, beneath.</i>
teni, <i>to hold, grasp.</i>	oportuna, <i>opportune.</i>
trankvila, <i>quiet.</i>	soifi, <i>to thirst.</i>
donaci, <i>make a present.</i>	preni, <i>to take.</i>
preni, <i>to take.</i>	formo, <i>form.</i>
vilaĝo, <i>village.</i>	ĝentila, <i>polite.</i>

ĉe, *at.*

viro, *a man.* This word is used as a suffix to designate the male of animals: **bovviro**, **kokviro**.

La Feino (Daŭrigo).

¹En unu^a tago, kiam ŝi estis apud tiu fonto, venis al ŝi malriĉa virino, kiu petis ŝin, ke ŝi donu al ŝi^b trinki^c. ²“Tre volonte, mia bona,” diris la

^aSee Note *a*, Exercise 11. Here, in both Esperanto and English, we do not use *one* in a numerical sense, but as a semi-definite article.

^bFive times in this sentence ŝi occurs. At first, the student might think that *si* could be substituted somewhere, but observe that in each instance the action or thought passes from one person to the other: The *woman* came to the *girl* and asked the *girl* that the *girl* give a drink to the *woman*.

bela knabino. ³ Kaj ŝi tuj lavis sian^d kruĉon kaj ĉerpis akvon en la plej pura loko de la fonto kaj alportis^e al la virinon, ĉiam subtenante^f la kruĉon, por ke la virino povu trinki pli oportune. ⁴Kiam la bona virino trankviligis sian soifon, ŝi diris al la knabino: “Vi estas tiel bela, tiel bona kaj tiel honesta, ke mi devas fari al vi donacon” (Ĉar tio ĉi estis feino, kiu prenis sur sin la formon de malriĉa vilaĝa virino, por^e vidi, kiel granda estos al ĝentileco de tiu ĉi juna knabino). ⁵“Mi faras al vi donacon,” daŭrigis la feino, “ke ĉe^h ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, el via buŝo eliros aŭ floro aŭ¹ multekosta ŝtono.”

^cThat she give her *to drink*. This use of the infinitive, though once common in the English, is now obsolete, and represents a peculiarity of Esperanto which the student should remember.

^dHere, *sian*, the reflexive pronoun which always refers to the subject of the clause, is properly used: The *girl* washed the *girl's* pitcher.

^eSee Note c, Exercise 8.

^fThe use of the adverbial ending here supports our previous statements that this frequently has a neutral significance. When the participle is directly qualifying it is adjectival: *fluanta akvo*=*flowing water*. When it is a part of the predicate, preceded by some form of *esti*, it is adjectival: *La akvo estas fluanta*=*The water is flowing*. When, however, it refers to the noun, yet is not connected with it in

either of these ways, it is adverbial: *Fluante, akvo sin purigas*=(When) *flowing, water purifies itself*.

⁸ *For to see, for to do, etc.*, are forms of expression often used. *Por* means *in order to, for the purpose of*.

^h See uses of *ĉe*, Page 49.

¹ Observe use of *aŭ.....aŭ*=*either.....or*.

TRANSLATION 15

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ One day, when she was near the spring, there came to her a poor woman, who asked her that she give her a drink. ² "Very willingly, my good [woman]," said the beautiful girl. ³ And she at once washed her pitcher and drew water in the cleanest place in the spring and carried [it] to the woman, all the time holding the pitcher, in order that the woman could drink more conveniently. ⁴ When the good woman had quieted her thirst, she said to the girl: "You are so beautiful, so good and so honest, that I must make you a gift" (for this was a fairy, who had taken upon herself the form of a poor village woman, to see how great would be the politeness of this young girl). ⁵ "I make you a gift, continued the fairy, "that at every word which you say there shall come out of your mouth either a flower or a precious stone."

EXERCISE 16

ci, <i>thou.</i>	anstataŭ, <i>instead of.</i>
uzi, <i>to use.</i>	tranĉi, <i>to cut.</i>
ruso, <i>a Russian.</i>	ĝardeno, <i>a garden.</i>
voki, <i>to call.</i>	fidela, <i>faithful.</i>
vero, <i>truth.</i>	vintro, <i>winter.</i>
hejti, <i>to heat.</i>	forno, <i>stove.</i>

il, suffix indicating *tool* or *instrument*: tranĉi, *to cut*; tranĉilo, *a knife*.

¹ Mi legas^a. ² Ci skribas (anstataŭ *ci* oni uzas ordinare *vi*). ³ Li estas knabo, kaj ŝi estas knabino. ⁴ La tranĉilo tranĉas bone, ĉar ĝi estas akra. ⁵ Ni estas homoj. ⁶ Vi estas infanoj. ⁷ Ili estas rusoj. ⁸ Kie^b estas la knaboj? ⁹ Ili estas en la ĝardeno. ¹⁰ Kie estas la knabinoj? ¹¹ Ili ankaŭ estas en la ĝardeno. ¹² Kie estas la tranĉiloj? ¹³ Ili kuŝas sur la tablo. ¹⁴ Mi vokas la knabon, kaj li venas. ¹⁵ Mi vokas la knabinon, kaj ŝi venas. ¹⁶ La infano ploras, ĉar ĝi^c volas manĝi. ¹⁷ La infanoj ploras, ĉar ili volas manĝi. ¹⁸ Knabo, vi estas neĝentila.^d ¹⁹ Sinjoro, vi estas neĝentila. ²⁰ Sinjoroj, vi estas neĝentilaj. ²¹ Mia hundo, vi estas tre fidela. ²² Oni^e diras, ke la vero ĉiam venkas. ²³ En la vintro oni hejtas la fornojn. ²⁴ Kiam oni estas riĉa (aŭ riĉaj) oni havas multajn^f amikojn.

^a See uses of the present tense, page 30.

^b *Kie* may have either an interrogatory or relative sense :
Iru kie gloro vin atendas = *Go where glory waits thee.*

^c As in English, *it* (*ĝi*) is used with reference to a child, when unnecessary to specify sex.

^d *Ne* has only a neutral significance and does not mean, like *mal*, the direct opposite. Here, the sense is that the boy is not polite, though not necessarily that he is rude.

^e *Oni* translates the English *one* or *they* in such sentences as *one ought, they say*, etc. As the author indicates (Sentence 24), it may be followed by a plural adjective if the sense requires this. *Oni* is always nominative, its accusative and possessive being reflexive, *sin, sia* : *Oni devas sin gardi rilate sian reputacion* = *One ought to watch himself with respect to his reputation.*

^f See Note *b*, exercise 12.

TRANSLATION 16

¹ I am reading. ² Thou art writing—instead of *ci* (thou) we ordinarily use *vi* (you). ³ He is a boy, and she is a girl. ⁴ The knife cuts well, for it is sharp. ⁵ We are men. ⁶ You are children. ⁷ They are Russians. ⁸ Where are the boys? ⁹ They are in the garden. ¹⁰ Where are the girls? ¹¹ They also are in the garden. ¹² Where are the knives? ¹³ They lie upon the table. ¹⁴ I call the boy, and he comes. ¹⁵ I call the girl, and she comes? ¹⁶ The child cries because it wants to eat. ¹⁷ The children cry, because they wish to eat. ¹⁸ Boy, you are impolite. ¹⁹ Sir, you are impolite. ²⁰ Sirs, you are impolite. ²¹ My dog, you are very faithful. ²² They say that truth always conquers. ²³ In the winter they heat the stoves. ²⁴ When one is rich, one has many friends.

EXERCISE 17

insulti, <i>to insult.</i>	kial, <i>why, wherefore.</i>
frue, <i>early.</i>	pardonu, <i>to forgive.</i>
longa, <i>long.</i>	salti, <i>to leap, jump.</i>
perlo, <i>pearl.</i>	granda, <i>great, large.</i>
diamanto, <i>diamond.</i>	miri, <i>to wonder.</i>
ŝajni, <i>to seem.</i>	nomi, <i>to name.</i>
naiva, <i>naive.</i>	okazi, <i>to happen.</i>
dum, <i>during, while.</i>	sendi, <i>to send.</i>
	kapabla, <i>capable.</i>

La Feino (Daŭrigo)

¹ Kiam tiu ĉi bela knabino venis domen, ŝia patrino insultis^a ŝin, kial ŝi revenis tiel malfrue de la fonto. ²“Pardonu al mi, patrino,” diris la malfeliĉa knabino, “ke mi restis tiel longe^b.” ³ Kaj kiam ŝi parolis tiujn ĉi vortojn, elsaltis^c el ŝia buŝo tri rozoj, tri perloj kaj tri grandaj diamantoj. ⁴“Kion mi vidas!” diris ŝia patrino kun grandega miro. ⁵“Ŝajnas al mi, ke el ŝia buŝo elsaltas perloj kaj diamantoj! ⁶ De kio tio ĉi venas, mia filino?” ⁷(Tio ĉi estis la unua fojo, ke ŝi nomis ŝin sia filino). ⁸ La malfeliĉa infano rakontis al ŝi naive ĉion, kio okazis al ŝi, kaj, dum ŝi parolis, elfalis el

ŝia buŝo multego da diamantoj. ⁹ “Se estas tiel,”
 diris la patrino, “mi devas tien^d sendi mian filinon.
¹⁰ Marinjo, rigardu, kio eliras el la buŝo de via
 fratino, kiam ŝi parolas; ĉu^e ne estus al vi agrable
 havi tian saman kapablon? ¹¹ Vi devas nur iri al
 la fonto ĉerpi akvon; kaj kiam malriĉa virino petos
 de vi trinki, vi donos ĝin al ŝi ĝentile.”

^a Insultis ŝin kial—literally, *insulted her why*. In English *insult* would not be the proper word, though obviously the writer intends to express a humiliating invasion of the girl's dignity and “feelings.”

^b Longe is adverbial, there being no noun to which it could be joined. If we say *dum tia longa tempo*, the adjective is of course properly used.

^c See Note *c*, Exercise 8.

^d Accusative sign for direction. It is not proper to refer to words of direction as in the “accusative case,” as it is seen that adverbs may have this ending.

^e Ĉu (*whether*) is the sign of the question, when no other word indicates it. *Kie vi estas?* = *Where are you?* Here, *kie* indicates the question. *Ĉu vi estas en la domo?* = *Are you in the house?*

TRANSLATION 17

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ When this beautiful girl went home, her mother insultingly asked (insulted) her why she returned!

so late from the spring. ²“Pardon me, mother,” said the unhappy girl, “for staying so long.” ³And when she spoke these words [there] leaped from her mouth three roses, three pearls and three large diamonds. ⁴“What do I see!” said her mother in intense wonder. ⁵“It seems to me that from her mouth leap out pearls and diamonds! ⁶Whence (from what) comes this thing, my daughter?” ⁷(This was the first time that she [had] called her her daughter). ⁸The unhappy child told her artlessly all that [had] happened to her, and while she was speaking [there] fell out of her mouth a great number of diamonds. ⁹“If it be so,” said the mother, “I must send my daughter there. ¹⁰Molly, look what comes out of your sister’s mouth when she speaks; would it not be pleasing to you to have the same capability? ¹¹You need only go to the spring to draw water, and when a poor woman asks of you [a] to drink, you will give it to her politely.”

EXERCISE 18

kuri, <i>to run.</i>	vespero, <i>evening.</i>
ĉu, <i>whether.</i>	edzo, <i>husband.</i>
montri, <i>to show.</i>	nova, <i>new.</i>
vesti, <i>to clothe.</i>	mem, <i>self.</i>
zorgi, <i>care, be anxious.</i>	gardi, <i>to watch.</i>
gasto, <i>guest.</i>	akompani, <i>accompany.</i>
ĝis, <i>up to, until.</i>	serĉi, <i>to search.</i>
pupo, <i>doll.</i>	forgesi, <i>to forget.</i>
	facila, <i>easy.</i>

¹ Li amas min, sed mi lin ne amas. ² Mi volis lin bati, sed li forkuris de mi. ³ Diru al mi vian nomon. ⁴ Ne skribu al mi tiajn longajn leterojn. ⁵ Venu al mi hodiaŭ^a vespere. ⁶ Mi rakontos al vi historion. ⁷ Ĉu^b vi diros al mi la veron? ⁸ La domo apartenas al li. ⁹ Li estas mia onklo, ĉar mia patro estas lia frato. ¹⁰ Sinjoro Petro kaj lia edzino tre^c amas miajn infanojn; mi ankaŭ tre

^a Together with *tomorrow evening, yesterday morning*, etc., Esperanto has *today morning* and *today evening*.

^b See Note *e*, Exercise 17.

^c Tre, rendered *very*, modifies verbs directly, while in English we would use another adverb—*very greatly*, *very much*, etc.

amas iliajn (infanojn). ¹¹ Montru al mi vian novan veston. ¹² Mi amas min mem^d, vi amas vin mem, li amas sin mem, kaj ĉiu homo amas sin mem. ¹³ Mia frato diris al Stefano, ke li amas lin pli, ol si mem. ¹⁴ Mi zorgas pri ŝi tiel, kiel mi zorgas pri mi mem; sed ŝi mem tute ne zorgas pri si^e kaj tute sin ne gardas. ¹⁵ Miaj fratoj havis hodiaŭ gastojn; post la vespermanĝo niaj fratoj eliris kun la gastoj el sia domo kaj akompanis ilin ĝis ilia domo. ¹⁶ Mi jam havas mian ĉapelon; nun serĉu vi vian. ¹⁷ Mi lavis min en mia ĉambro, kaj ŝi lavis sin en sia ĉambro. ¹⁸ La infano serĉis sian pupon; mi montris al la infano, kie kuŝas ĝia pupo. ¹⁹ Oni ne forgesas facile sian unuan amon.

^d Mem means *self* in the sense of personality, and can be used with the personal pronouns.

^e Here, si and sin refer back to ŝi: *she* does not care about *herself*. Examine carefully all sentences using si, sia, and sin, comparing them with the accompanying translations.

TRANSLATION 18

¹ He loves me, but I do not love him. ² I wished to beat him, but he ran away from me. ³ Tell me your name. ⁴ Do not write me such long letters.

- ⁵ Come to me [my house] this evening. ⁶ I will tell you a story. ⁷ Will you tell me the truth?
- ⁸ The house belongs to him. ⁹ He is my uncle, for my father is his brother. ¹⁰ Mr. Peter and his wife love my children very much; I also love theirs very much. ¹¹ Show me your new coat. ¹² I love myself, you love yourself, he loves himself, and every man loves himself. ¹³ My brother told Stephen that he loves him more than himself.
- ¹⁴ I take care of her as I care for myself; but she takes no care at all of herself and does not guard herself at all. ¹⁵ My brothers had guests today; after the evening meal our brothers went out of their (the brothers') house with the guests and accompanied them to their (the guests') house.
- ¹⁶ I already have my hat; now you look for yours. ¹⁷ I washed myself in my room and she washed herself in her room. ¹⁸ The child was looking for its doll; I showed the child where its doll lay.
- ¹⁹ One does not easily forget one's first love.

EXERCISE 19

murmuri, <i>to murmur.</i>	vazo, <i>vase.</i>
arĝento, <i>silver.</i>	apenaŭ, <i>scarcely.</i>
princo, <i>prince.</i>	certa, <i>certain, sure.</i>
speciala, <i>special.</i>	opinio, <i>opinion.</i>
koleri, <i>to be angry.</i>	servi, <i>to serve.</i>
serpento, <i>serpent.</i>	rano, <i>frog.</i>

us, ending of verbs, conditional mode.

ar, suffix of collective : ŝtupo, *step*; ŝtuparo, *stairs*; arbo, *tree*; arbaro, *forest*.

em, suffix showing a tendency or inclination: babili, *to chatter*; babilema, *talkative*.

La Feino (Daŭrigo)

¹“Estus tre bele^a,” respondis la filino malĝentile, “ke mi iru al la fonto !” ²“Mi volas ke vi tien iru^b,” diris la patrino, “kaj iru tuj.” ³La filino iris, sed ĉiam murmurante. “Ŝi prenis la plej belan arĝentan vazon, kiu estis en la loĝejo. ⁵Apenaŭ ŝi venis al la fonto, ŝi vidis unu sinjorinon, tre riĉe vestitan^c, kiu eliris el la arbaro kaj petis de ŝi trinki (tio ĉi estis tiu sama feino, kiu prenis sur sin la formon kaj vestojn de princino, por vidi, kiel

granda estos^d la malboneco de tiu ĉi knabino). ⁶“Ĉu mi venis tien ĉi,” diris al ŝi la malĝentila kaj fiera knabino, “por doni al vi trinki? ⁷Certe, mi alportis arĝentan vazon speciale por tio, por^o doni trinki al tiu ĉi sinjorino! ⁸Mia opinio estas: prenu mem akvon, se vi volas trinki.” ⁹“Vi tute ne estas ĝentila,” diris la feino sen kolero. ¹⁰“Bone, ĉar vi estas tiel servema, mi faras al vi donacon, ke ĉe ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, eliros el via buŝo aŭ serpento aŭ rano.”

^a Be sure that you understand why the adverbial form is used. See Note *c*, Exercise 7, and *Adverbial Ending*, P. 25.

^b Imperative mode in a subjunctive clause. See Page 34.

^c Vestitan, though following the substantive to which it belongs (sinjorino), is considered directly qualifying—a *very richly-dressed lady*. If between the substantive and participle there intervened any form of *esti*, the participle would be nominative.

^d Estos instead of estus. See Note *g*, Exercise 14.

^e See Note *h*, Exercise 12.

TRANSLATION 19

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ “It would be very fine,” replied the daughter rudely, “for me to (that I should) go to the

spring.” ²“I want you to go there,” said the mother, “and go at once!” ³The daughter went, but grumbling all the time. ⁴She took the most beautiful silver vase that was in the house. ⁵She had scarcely reached the spring [when] she saw a lady, very richly dressed, who came out of the forest and asked her for a drink (this was that same fairy, who had taken upon herself the form and dress of a princess, to see how great would be the badness of this girl). ⁶“Did I come here,” said to her the rude and proud girl, “to give you a drink?” ⁷Certainly, I brought a silver vase especially (for that) to give a drink to this lady! ⁸My opinion is, take the water yourself, if you wish to drink.” ⁹“You are not at all polite,” said the fairy, without anger. ¹⁰“Well, since you are so obliging, I make you the gift that at every word you (shall) say, from your mouth shall come either a snake or a frog.”

EXERCISE 20

sidi, <i>to sit.</i>	silenti, <i>to be silent.</i>
hieraŭ, <i>yesterday.</i>	renkonti, <i>to meet.</i>
saluti, <i>greet, salute.</i>	sabato, <i>Saturday.</i>
morgaŭ, <i>tomorrow.</i>	dimanĉo, <i>Sunday.</i>
vendredo, <i>Friday.</i>	lundo, <i>Monday.</i>
viziti, <i>to visit.</i>	kuzo, <i>cousin.</i>
plezuro, <i>pleasure.</i>	horloĝo, <i>clock.</i>
timi, <i>to fear.</i>	dormi, <i>to sleep.</i>
veki, <i>to wake.</i>	scii, <i>to know.</i>
leciono, <i>lesson.</i>	instrui, <i>to teach.</i>
puni, <i>to punish.</i>	surda, <i>deaf.</i>
muta, <i>mute.</i>	tuŝi, <i>to touch.</i>
spegulo, <i>mirror.</i>	kara, <i>dear.</i>
ordoni, <i>order, command.</i>	babili, <i>to chatter.</i>
kandelo, <i>candle.</i>	gaja, <i>gay, glad.</i>
danci, <i>to dance.</i>	morti, <i>to die.</i>
	petoli, <i>to be mischievous.</i>

uj, suffix indicating that which contains: ruso, *a Russian*; Rusujo, *Russia*; cigarujo, *cigar-case*.

¹ Nun mi legas^a, vi legas kaj li legas; ni ĉiuj legas. ² Vi skribas, kaj la infanoj skribas; ili ĉiuj sidas silente kaj skribas. ³ Hieraŭ mi renkontis vian filon, kaj li ĝentile salutis min. ⁴ Hodiaŭ

^a Note again the use of the simple verb, legas, where in English we would say *am reading*.

estas sabato, kaj morgaŭ estos dimanĉo. ⁵ Hieraŭ estis vendredo, kaj post-morgaŭ estos lundo. ⁶ Antaŭ tri tagoj^b mi vizitis vian kuzon, kaj mia vizito faris^c al li plezuron. ⁷ Ĉu vi jam trovis vian horloĝon? ⁸ Mi ĝin ankoraŭ ne serĉis; kiam mi finos mian laboron, mi serĉos mian horloĝon, sed mi timas, ke mi ĝin jam^d ne trovos. ⁹ Kiam mi venis al li, li dormis; sed mi lin vekis. ¹⁰ Se mi estus^e sana, mi estus^e feliĉa. ¹¹ Se li scius^e, ke mi estas tie ĉi, li tuj venus^e al mi. ¹² Se la lernanto scius bone sian lecionon, la instruanto lin ne punus. ¹³ Kial vi ne respondas al mi? ¹⁴ Ĉu vi estas surda aŭ muta? ¹⁵ Iru for! ¹⁶ Infano, ne tuŝu la spegulon! ¹⁷ Karaj infanoj, estu ĉiam honestaj! ¹⁸ Li venu, kaj mi pardonos al li. ¹⁹ Ordonu al li, ke li ne babilu. ²⁰ Petu ŝin, ke ŝi sendu al mi kandelon. ²¹ Ni estu^f gajaj, ni uzu bone la vivon, ĉar la vivo ne estas longa. ²² Ŝi volas danci. ²³ Morti pro la patrujo estas agrable^g. ²⁴ La infano ne ĉesas petoli.

^b This does not mean *before three days*, but *three days ago*. See Antaŭ, Pp. 48, 49.

^c *Fari* is usually translated *to make, to do*. Here, it means *give*, analogous with our English use of *make* when we say "make you a present."

^d *Jam*, translated *already*, is used in this sentence where no such word would be required in English, and its significance can best be understood by a careful study of its uses in these Exercises. See Note *c*, Lesson 6.

^e Mr. Bullen, in his *Standard Course of Esperanto*, says: "This sentence should be carefully noted, as it illustrates the fact that Esperanto always uses the conditional in -us, where a real condition or supposition (that is, that the

fact is *non-existent*) is implied." We observe here that both verbs are conditional: *If I were healthy* (but I am *not*) *I should be happy* (but I am *not*).

^fNote the various uses of the imperative in this Exercise. In English, the imperative is used for direct command or entreaty, but in Esperanto we have *mi iru, ni iru*, etc.

^gSee Note *c*, Exercise 7.

TRANSLATION 20

¹Now I am reading, you are reading; we are all reading. ²You are writing, and the children write; they all sit silently and write. ³Yesterday I met your son and he greeted me politely. ⁴Today is Saturday and tomorrow will be Sunday. ⁵Yesterday was Friday, and the day after tomorrow will be Monday. ⁶Three days ago I visited your cousin, and my visit gave him pleasure. ⁷Have you already found your clock? ⁸I have not yet looked for it; when I finish my work I shall look for my clock, but I fear that I shall not find it. ⁹When I came to him he was sleeping, but I awoke him. ¹⁰If I were well, I should be happy. ¹¹If he knew that I am here, he would come to me at once. ¹²If the pupil knew his lesson well, the teacher would not punish him. ¹³Why do you not answer me? ¹⁴Are you deaf or dumb? ¹⁵Go away! ¹⁶Child, do not touch the mirror! ¹⁷Dear children, be always honest. ¹⁸Let him come, and I will forgive him. ¹⁹Order him not to chatter. ²⁰Ask her to send me a candle. ²¹Let us be joyful, let us use life well, for life is not long. ²²She wishes to dance. ²³To die for one's country is pleasant. ²⁴The child does not cease to be mischievous.

EXERCISE 21

rimarki, <i>remark, notice</i>	krii, <i>to cry.</i>
nu! <i>well!</i>	jes, <i>yes.</i>
kulpa, <i>blameable.</i>	kaŝi, <i>to hide, conceal.</i>
reĝo, <i>king.</i>	ĉasi, <i>to hunt.</i>
demandi, <i>demand, ask.</i>	sola, <i>alone.</i>
pro, <i>for the sake of.</i>	ho! <i>oh!</i>
ve! <i>woe!</i>	ho ve! <i>alas!</i>

ek denotes sudden or momentary action: krii, *to cry*; ekkrii, *to cry out*.

La Feino (Daŭrigo).

¹ Apenau ŝia patrino ŝin rimarkis, ŝi kriis al ŝi: "Nu, mia filino?" ² "Jes, patrino," respondis al ŝi la malgentilulino^a, elŝetante unu serpenton kaj unu ranon. ³ "Ho, ĉiel!" ekkriis la patrino, "kion mi vidas? ⁴ Ŝia fratino en ĉio estas kulpa; mi pagos al ŝi por tio ĉi!" ⁵ Kaj ŝi tuj kuris bati ŝin. ⁶ La malfeliĉa infano forkuris kaj kaŝis sin en la plej proksima arbaro. ⁷ La filo de la reĝo, kiu revenis de ĉaso, ŝin renkontis; kaj, vidante, ke ŝi estas tiel bela, li demandis ŝin, kion ŝi faras^b tie ĉi tute sola, kaj pro kio ŝi ploras. ⁸ "Ho ve, sinjoro, mia patrino forpelis min el la domo."

^aIn this word we have our first combination of two suffixes. There is no limit to the combination of these so long as the meaning is clear. Here, the meaning is *opposite-polite-person-feminine*—a rude girl or woman.

^bFaras. This word is in the present tense, although the time referred to is past. See *The Present Tense*, Page 30.

TRANSLATION 21

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ Scarcely had her mother observed her [when] she cried to her: "Well, my daughter?" ² "Yes, mother," replied to her the rude one, throwing out a snake and a frog. ³ "Oh heaven!" exclaimed the mother, "what do I see? ⁴ Her sister is to blame for everything; I will pay her for this!" ⁵ And she immediately ran to beat her. ⁶ The unhappy child ran away and hid herself in the nearest forest. ⁷ The king's son, who was returning from a hunt, met her; and observing that she was so beautiful, he asked her what she was (is) doing here all alone, and for what she was crying. ⁸ "Alas, sir, my mother drove me from the house."

Review the preceding Exercises, reading aloud the Esperanto text. Learn to *think* in Esperanto, grasping the idea from the Esperanto word, with no thought of English. Memorize the *ideas* of the vocabularies, not the definitions.

EXERCISE 22

flui, *to flow.*

strato, *street.*

peki, *to sin.*

levi, *to lift, raise.*

meriti, *to merit.*

pasi, *to pass.*

neniu, *nobody.*

savi, *to save.*

lingvo, *language.*

pasero, *a sparrow.*

aglo, *eagle.*

juĝi, *to judge, try.*

aresti, *to arrest.*

movi, *to move.*

fali, *to fall.*

intenci, *to intend.*

riproĉi, *to reproach.*

mensogi, *to tell a lie.*

neniam, *never.*

atendi, *to wait, expect.*

mondo, *world.*

grava, *important, grave.*

kapti, *to catch.*

soldato, *soldier.*

konduki, *to conduct.*

tra, *through.*

at, sign of present passive participle: amate, *being loved.*

int, sign of the past active participle: aminte, *having loved.*

ont, sign of future active participle: amonte, *being about to love.*

ot, sign of future passive participle: amote, *being about to be loved.*

¹ Fluanta akvo estas pli pura ol akvo staranta senmove. ² Promenante^a sur^b la strato, mi falis.

³ Kiam Nikodemo batas Jozefon, tiam Nikodemo

estas la batanto^c kaj Jozefo estas la batato. ⁴ Al homo, pekinta^d senintence, Dio facile pardonas. ⁵ Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin manĝis. ⁶ La falinta homo ne povis sin levi. ⁷ Ne riproĉu vian amikon, ĉar vi mem pli multe meritas riproĉon ; li estas nur unufoja^e mensoginto, dum vi estas ankoraŭ nun

^a Adverbial ending, because not directly connected with the subject. See Note *f*, Exercise 15.

^b Observe use of preposition *sur*.

^c See *Substantival Participle*, Page 40.

^d This participle is adjectival in form, not because it modifies *homo* directly—*an unintentionally-sinning man*—but because it is predicative, *kiu estas* being omitted ; in English, *a man who has sinned unintentionally*. But if *kiu* were the subject of a verb other than *estas*, then the participle would stand detached, and take the adverbial ending: *Al homo kiu, pekinte senintence, pentas, Dio facile pardonas* = *The man who, having sinned unintentionally, repents, God readily pardons*.

^e Literally, a *one-time person-who-has-lied*. The person referred to has told a lie, therefore the past form, *-into*. In the same sentence, *mensoganto* is in the present form because it refers to some one who is a general liar ; as the person speaking tells him, with commendable candor, a *still, now, all-the-time* liar.

Ĉiam mensoganto. ⁸ La tempo pasinta^f jam neniam revenos ; la tempon venontan neniu ankoraŭ konas. ⁹ Venu, ni atendas vin, Savonto de la mondo. ¹⁰ En la lingvo "Esperanto" ni vidas la estontan lingvon de la tuta mondo. ¹¹ Aŭgusto estas mia plej amata filo. ¹² Mono havata estas pli grava, ol havita. ¹³ Pasero kaptita estas pli bona, ol aglo kaptota. ¹⁴ La soldatoj kondukis la arestitojn tra la stratoj. ¹⁵ Li venis al mi tute neatendite. ¹⁶ Homo, kiun oni devas juĝi, estas juĝoto.

^f This meaning can be expressed : *Tempo pasinta* = *Past time*. *Tempo kiu estas pasinta* = *Time which has passed*. *Tempo, pasinte, jam neniam revenos* = *Time, having passed, will never return*.

TRANSLATION 22

¹ Flowing water is purer than water standing still. ² While walking in the street, I fell. ³ When Nicodemus beats Joseph, then Nicodemus is the beater and Joseph is the beaten. ⁴ God readily pardons a man who has sinned unintentionally. ⁵ Having found an apple, I ate it. ⁶ The fallen man could not raise himself. ⁷ Do not reproach your friend, for you yourself more deserve reproach ; he

is only once a liar, while you are still, now, always a liar. ⁸The past time will never return; the future time no one yet knows. ⁹Come, we await you, Savior of the world. ¹⁰In the language "Esperanto" we see the future language of the whole world. ¹¹Augustus is my most beloved son. ¹²Money had [now] is more important than [that which has] been had. ¹³A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught. ¹⁴The soldiers led the arrested persons through the streets. ¹⁵He came to me quite unexpectedly. ¹⁶A man whom they have to try is the accused (person to be tried).

The student has observed that while sometimes the translations of these Exercises follow the Esperanto text so literally as to make very poor English, this is not invariable; frequently the translation follows the thought more closely than the text. The student will find fewer parenthetical explanations as he proceeds and will rely more and more upon his own perceptions to grasp the spirit and style of Esperanto.

EXERCISE 23

kelke, <i>some.</i>	aventuro, <i>adventure.</i>
konsideri, <i>to consider.</i>	inda, <i>worthy, valuable.</i>
doto, <i>dowry.</i>	palaco, <i>palace.</i>
propra, <i>(one's) own.</i>	akcepti, <i>to accept.</i>
baldaŭ, <i>soon.</i>	angulo, <i>corner, angle.</i>
iĝ, <i>to become:</i>	pala, <i>pale</i> ; paliĝi, <i>to turn pale.</i>
je, <i>indefinite preposition.</i>	See p. 53.

La Feino (Fino)

¹ La reĝido, kiu vidis, ke el ŝia buŝo eliris kelke^a da perloj kaj kelke da diamantoj, petis ŝin, ke ŝi diru al li, de kie tio ĉi venas. ² Ŝi rakontis al li sian tutan aventuron. ³ La reĝido konsideris, ke tia kapablo havas pli grandan indon, ol ĉio, kion oni povus doni dote al alia fraŭlino, forkondukis^b ŝin al la palaco de ŝia patro, la reĝo, kie li edziĝis je ŝi. ⁴ Sed pri ŝia fratino ni povas diri, ke ŝi fariĝis^c tiel malaminda, ke ŝia propra patrino ŝin forpelis de si; kaj la malfeliĉa knabino, multe kurinte kaj trovinte nenion, kiu volis ŝin akcepti, baldaŭ mortis en angulo de arbaro.

^aKelke. See Note *b*, Exercise 12.

^b *Conducted away.* For, with other Esperanto adverbs and prepositions, is often thus joined to the verb instead of following it.

^c *Fari, to make; fariĝi, to become.*

TRANSLATION 23

The Fairy (Concluded)

¹ The prince, who saw that from her mouth issued some pearls and diamonds, begged her to tell him whence this came. ² She told him her whole adventure. ³ The prince considered that such a gift had greater value than all which one could give as a dowry to another maiden, [and] took her away to the palace of his father, the king, where he married her. ⁴ But concerning her sister we may say that she became so hateful that her own mother drove her away from her; and the unhappy girl, having run about a great deal and having found no one who wished to receive her, soon died in a corner of the forest.

EXERCISE 24

salono, *drawing-room*.

os, sign of future tense of verbs: amos, *will love*.

¹ Nun li diras al mi la veron. ² Hieraŭ li diris al mi la veron. ³ Li ĉiam diradis^a al mi la veron. ⁴ Kiam vi vidis nin en la salono, li jam antaŭe diris al mi la veron (aŭ li estis dirinta al mi la veron). ⁵ Li diros al mi la veron. ⁶ Kiam vi venos al mi, li jam antaŭe diros al mi la veron (aŭ li estos dirinta al mi la veron; aŭ antaŭ^b ol vi venos al mi, li diros al mi la veron). ⁷ Se mi petus lin, li dirus al mi la veron. ⁸ Mi ne farus la eraron, se li antaŭe^c dirus al mi la veron (aŭ se li estus dirinta al mi la veron). ⁹ Kiam mi venos, diru al mi la veron. ¹⁰ Kiam mia patro venos, diru al mi antaŭe la veron (aŭ estu dirinta al mi la veron). ¹¹ Mi volas diri al vi la veron. ¹² Mi volas, ke tio, kion mi diris, estu vera (aŭ mi volas esti dirinta la veron).

^a *Diri, to say; ad, suffix of continued action; diradas, continues to say, to tell.*

^b *Antaũ ol, before than. See Page 49.*

^c *Observe that the conditional, or -us mood, has no time. Here, the past tense is inferred from antaũe.*

TRANSLATION 24

¹ Now he tells me the truth. ² Yesterday he told me the truth. ³ He always tells me the truth. ⁴ When you saw us in the drawing-room he had already (previously) told me the truth. ⁵ He will tell me the truth. ⁶ When you come to me he will previously have told me the truth (or he will have told me the truth; or, before you come to me he will tell me the truth). ⁷ If I should ask him, he would tell me the truth. ⁸ I should not have made the mistake if he had previously told me the truth. ⁹ When I shall come, tell me the truth. ¹⁰ When my father comes, tell me (previously) the truth. ¹¹ I wish to tell you the truth. ¹² I wish that what I said be true (or, I wish to have told the truth).

In connection with this Exercise the student should review the conjugations of the Infinitive, Imperative and Conditional modes. See pp. 32-35.

EXERCISE 25

inviti, *to invite.*sekvi, *to follow.*ŝuldi, *to owe.*ringo, *ring.*projekto, *project.*fero, *iron.*agi, *to act.*kameno, *fire-place.*kaldrono, *kettle.*vaporo, *steam.*komerci, *to trade,*konstrui, *to construct.*oro, *gold.*lerta, *skillful.*inĝeniero, *engineer.*vojo, *road, way.*pastro, *priest, pastor.*poto, *pot.*boli, *to boil.*pordo, *door.*korto, *yard, court.*

aĵ, something made from or possessing the quality of: malnova, *old*; malnovaĵo, *an old thing*; frukto, *fruit*; fruktaĵo, *something made from fruit.*

¹ Mi estas amata. ² Mi estis amata. ³ Mi estos amata. ⁴ Mi estus^a amata. ⁵ Estu amata. ⁶ Esti amata. ⁷ Vi estas lavita. ⁸ Vi estis lavita. ⁹ Vi estos lavita. ¹⁰ Vi estus^a lavita. ¹¹ Estu lavita. ¹² Esti lavita. ¹³ Li estas invitota. ¹⁴ Li estis invitota. ¹⁵ Li estos invitota. ¹⁶ Li estus^a invitota. ¹⁷ Estu invitota. ¹⁸ Esti invitota. ¹⁹ Tiu ĉi komercaĵo estas ĉiam volonte aĉetata^b de mi. ²⁰ La surtuto estas aĉetita de mi, sekve ĝi apartenas al mi. ²¹ Kiam via domo estis konstruata, mia domo estis jam longe konstruita. ²² Mi sciigas, ke ĉe

nun la ŝuldoj de mia filo ne estos pagataj de mi.
²³ Estu trankvila; mia tuta ŝuldo estos pagita al vi baldaŭ. ²⁴ Mia ora ringo ne estus^a tiel longe serĉata, se ĝi ne estus tiel lerte kaŝita de vi. ²⁵ Laŭ la projekto de la inĝenieroj^c tiu ĉi fervojo estas konstruota en la daŭro de du jaroj; sed mi pensas, ke ĝi estos konstruata pli ol tri jarojn^d. ²⁶ Honesta homo agas honeste. ²⁷ La pastro, kiu mortis antaŭ^e nelonge (aŭ antaŭ nelonga tempo), loĝis longe en nia urbo. ²⁸ Ĉu hodiaŭ^f estas varme aŭ malvarme? ²⁹ Sur la kameno inter du potoj staras fera kaldrono; el la kaldrono, en kiu sin trovas bolanta akvo, eliras vaporo; tra la fenestro, kiu sin trovas apud la pordo, la vaporo iras sur la korton^g.

^a The use of *estus* in Sentences 4, 10 and 16 indicates the presence of a condition or contingency, though this is not stated, as in Sentence 24. Be careful not to translate *should* by *estus* where duty is expressed—use *devas*=*ought*.

^b The passive participle is connected with the source of the action by *de*. See Rule VI, Page 15.

^c This word means *civil engineer*. The word for locomotive engineer is *maŝinisto*, or a more precise term, *lokomotivisto*. *Fervojo* (*iron-way*) is the Esperanto term for railway.

^d Do not forget that where a preposition is omitted the accusative case is used. Here, the absent preposition is *dum*.

^e *Antaŭ nelonge* is the expression usually used for *not long ago, a short time ago, recently*.

^f *Hodiaŭ, hieraŭ* and *morgaŭ* are not nouns, but adverbs. Hence the adverbial form of *varme* and *malvarme*. The noun form, when necessary so to speak of *today, tomorrow, is la hodiaŭa tago, la morgaŭa tago*.

^g Accusative to show direction.

TRANSLATION 25

¹ I am loved. ² I was loved. ³ I shall be loved.
⁴ I should be loved [if.....]. ⁵ Be loved. ⁶ To be
 loved. ⁷ You have been washed. ⁸ You had been
 washed. ⁹ You will have been washed. ¹⁰ You
 would have been washed. ¹¹ Be washed (past).
¹² To be washed. ¹³ He is to be invited. ¹⁴ He was
 to be invited. ¹⁵ He will be (about) to be invited.
¹⁶ He would be (about) to be invited. ¹⁷ Be invited
 (future). ¹⁸ To be (about) to be invited. ¹⁹ This
 article (of commerce) is always willingly purchased
 by me. ²⁰ The overcoat has been bought by me,
 consequently it belongs to me. ²¹ When your house
 was being built, my house had already been built
 for a long time. ²² I make [it] known that from
 now on the debts of my son will not be paid by me.
²³ Be at ease; my entire debt will have been paid
 to you soon. ²⁴ My gold ring would not be so long
 searched for if it had not been so cleverly hidden
 by you. ²⁵ According to the project of the engin-
 eers, this railway is to be built in the course of
 two years, but I think that it will be under con-
 struction more than three years. ²⁶ An honest man
 acts honestly. ²⁷ The priest who died recently had
 lived a long time in our city. ²⁸ Is it warm or cold
 today? (or, is today warm or cold?) ²⁹ On the
 hearth between two pots stands an iron kettle; from
 the kettle, in which is (finds itself) boiling water,
 issues steam; through the window, which is near
 the door, the steam goes into the yard.

EXERCISE 26

ekster, <i>outside.</i>	vojaĝi, <i>voyage, travel.</i>
piedo, <i>foot.</i>	benko, <i>bench.</i>
meti, <i>to put, place.</i>	kanapo, <i>sofa, lounge.</i>
muso, <i>mouse.</i>	lito, <i>bed.</i>
super, <i>over, above.</i>	aero, <i>air.</i>
kafo, <i>coffee.</i>	teo, <i>tea.</i>
sukero, <i>sugar.</i>	kremo, <i>cream.</i>
interne, <i>within.</i>	fianĉo, <i>betrothed person</i>
hirundo, <i>swallow.</i>	trans, <i>across.</i>
rivero, <i>river.</i>	estro, <i>chief.</i>
atenta, <i>attentive.</i>	kvankam, <i>although.</i>
dubi, <i>to doubt.</i>	estimi, <i>to esteem.</i>
fi! <i>fie!</i>	abomeno, <i>abomination.</i>

rapida, *rapid, quick.*

et, *diminution of degree or size:* malvarma, *cold;* malvarmeta, *cool;* ridi, *to laugh;* rideti, *to smile.*

¹ Kie vi estas? ² Mi estas en la ĝardeno. ³ Kien vi iras? ⁴ Mi iras en la ĝardenon. ⁵ La birdo flugas en la ĉambro (=ĝi estas en la ĉambro kaj flugas en ĝi). ⁶ La birdo flugas en la ĉambron (=ĝi estas ekster la ĉambro kaj flugas nun en ĝin). ⁷ Mi vojaĝas en Hispanujo. ⁸ Mi vojaĝas en Hispanujon. ⁹ Mi sidas sur seĝo kaj tenas la piedojn sur benketo. ¹⁰ Mi metas la manon sur la

tablon^a. ¹¹ El sub la kanapo la muso kuris sub la liton, kaj nun ĝi kuras sub la lito. ¹² Super la tero sin trovas^b aero. ¹³ Anstataŭ kafo li donis al mi teon kun sukero^c, sed sen kremo. ¹⁴ Mi staras ekster la domo, kaj li estas interne. ¹⁵ En la salono estis neniu krom li kaj lia fianĉino. ¹⁶ La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj. ¹⁷ Mi restas tie ĉi laŭ la ordono de mia estro. ¹⁸ Kiam li estis ĉe^d mi li staris tutan horon^e apud la fenestro. ¹⁹ Li diras, ke mi estas atenta. ²⁰ Li petas, ke mi estu^f atenta. ²¹ Kvankam vi estas riĉa, mi dubas, ĉu^g vi estas feliĉa. ²² Se vi scius, kiu li estas, vi lin pli estimus. ²³ Se li jam venis, petu lin al mi. ²⁴ Ho, Dio! kion vi faras! ²⁵ Ha, kiel bele! ²⁶ For de tie ĉi! ²⁷ Fi, kiel abomene! ²⁸ Nu, iru pli rapide!

^a I move my hand toward the table in the act of placing it upon the table. Hence, *n* for direction. Note carefully this sign of direction in Sentences 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 16.

^b Observe the use of *sin trovas* here, as in Sentence 29, Exercise 25. This is often used instead of *estas*. A similar form is *sin turnu al*, to address oneself to, to turn to. *Ĉiuj sin turnu al la redaktoro* = *Let all address the editor*.

^c *Sukero* here, because *kun* is a preposition. Without the preposition, it would be *teon kaj sukeron*.

^d Esperanto often uses the pronoun thus: *Ĉe mi* = *At my house*. *Ĉe vi* = *At your house*.

See Note *c*, Exercise 25.

^f This meaning, in English, has two forms of expression—*he asks that I be attentive*, or *he asks me to be attentive*. In Esperanto the former is invariably used.

⁸ *Dubi* in any form is followed by *êu* to connect a proposition containing a verb, and by *pri* when followed by a noun: *Mi dubas êu vi estas fidela*=*I doubt whether you are faithful* *Mi dubas pri via fideleco*=*I doubt (concerning) your fidelity.*

TRANSLATION 26

¹ Where are you? ² I am in the garden.
³ Where are you going? ⁴ I am going into the garden. ⁵ The bird flies in the room (it is in the room and flies about in it). ⁶ The bird flies into the room (it is outside the room and flies into it). ⁷ I am traveling in Spain. ⁸ I am traveling into Spain.
⁹ I sit on a chair and keep my feet upon a stool. ¹⁰ I place my hand upon the table. ¹¹ From under the sofa the mouse ran under the bed, and now it runs about under the bed. ¹² Above the earth is (finds itself) air. ¹³ Instead of coffee he gave me tea with sugar, but without cream. ¹⁴ I stand outside the house, and he is within. ¹⁵ In the drawing-room was nobody except him and his fiancée.
¹⁶ The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were other swallows. ¹⁷ I am remaining here according to the orders of my chief. ¹⁸ When he was at my house he stood a whole hour at the window. ¹⁹ He says that I am attentive. ²⁰ He asks that I be attentive. ²¹ Although you are rich, I doubt that (whether) you are happy. ²² If you knew who he is you would esteem him more. ²³ If he has already come, ask him to come to me. ²⁴ Oh God! what are you doing? ²⁵ Ah, how beautiful!
²⁶ Away from here! ²⁷ Fie, how abominable! ²⁸ Well, go faster!

EXERCISE 27

artikolo, <i>article.</i>	tiam, <i>then.</i>
objekto, <i>object.</i>	tia, <i>such, such a</i>
kompreni, <i>understand.</i>	ekzemplo, <i>example.</i>
polo, <i>Pole.</i>	necesa, <i>necessary.</i>
vokalo, <i>vowel.</i>	prepozicio, <i>preposition.</i>
kunmeti, <i>to compound.</i>	simpla, <i>simple.</i>
ligi, <i>to bind.</i>	radiko, <i>root.</i>
soni, <i>to sound.</i>	klara, <i>clear.</i>
postuli, <i>claim, require.</i>	gramatiko, <i>grammar.</i>
nacio, <i>nation.</i>	diversa, <i>diverse, various</i>
ŝipo, <i>ship.</i>	aboni, <i>to subscribe.</i>
matenmanĝi, <i>to eat breakfast.</i>	

¹ La artikolo *la* estas uzata tiam^a, kiam ni parolas pri personoj aŭ objektoj konataj. ² Ĝia uzado estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. ³ La personoj, kiuj^b ne komprenas la uzadon de la artikolo (ekzemple rusoj aŭ poloj, kiuj ne scias alian lingvon krom sia propra), povas en la unua tempo tute ne uzi la artikolon, ĉar ĝi estas oportuna sed ne necesa. ⁴ Anstataŭ *la* oni povas ankaŭ diri *l'*, (sed nur post prepozicio, kiu finiĝas per vokalo). ⁵ Vortoj kunmetitaj estas kreataj per simpla kunligado de vortoj; one prenas ordinare la purajn radikojn, sed, se la bonsoneco aŭ la klareco postulas, oni povas ankaŭ preni la tutan vorton, t. e., la radikon kune kun ĝia gramatika finiĝo. ⁶ Ekzemploj: skribtablo aŭ skribotablo (tablo, sur kiu oni skribas); internacia (=kiu estas inter diversaj nacioj); tutmonda (de la tuta mondo); unutaga

(kiu daŭras unu tagon); unuataga (kiu estas en la unua tago); vaporŝipo (=ŝipo, kiu sin movas per vapore); matenmanĝi, tagmanĝi, vespermanĝi; abonpago (=pago por la abono).

^a Observe this use of *tiam kiam*=*then when*. In English we use *when* alone, and frequently in Esperanto simply *kiam*. *Tiam kiam* is more definite and emphatic.

^b Note that *kiuj* is plural because it represents more than one person.

TRANSLATION 27

¹ The article *la* is used when we speak of persons or things known. ² Its use is the same as in the other languages. ³ Persons who do not understand the use of the article (for example Russians or Poles who do not know another language beside their own), may at first not use the article at all, for it is convenient but not necessary. ⁴ Instead of *la* we can also say *l'* (but only after a preposition which ends with a vowel). ⁵ Compound words are formed by simple junction of words; we generally take the pure roots, but if euphony or clearness demands, we can also take the whole word; i. e., the root together with its grammatical ending: ⁶ Examples: *skribtablo*, or *skribotablo*, a table on which one writes; *internacia*, that which exists between or among various nations; *tutmonda*, of the whole world; *unuataga*, lasting one day; *unuataga*, of the first day; *vaporŝipo*, a ship which moves by steam; *matenmanĝi*, *tagmanĝi*, *vespermanĝi*, to breakfast, to dine, to eat supper; *abonpago*, payment for subscription.

EXERCISE 28

iam, <i>at any time, ever</i>	nominativo, <i>nominative.</i>
akuzativo, <i>accusative</i>	tie, <i>there.</i>
dependi, <i>to depend.</i>	kaŭzo, <i>cause.</i>
esprimi, <i>to express.</i>	direkti, <i>to direct.</i>
celi, <i>to aim.</i>	egala, <i>equal.</i>
ia, <i>any kind of.</i>	veturi, <i>to journey, travel</i>
flanko, <i>side.</i>	dekstra, <i>right-hand.</i>
neniel, <i>in no way.</i>	nek....nek, <i>neither...nor</i>
dis' same as the English prefix <i>dis</i> : semi, <i>sow</i> ;	
dissemi, <i>to scatter broadcast, disseminate.</i>	

¹ Ĉiuj prepozicioj per si mem postulas ĉiam nur la nominativon. ² Se ni iam post prepozicio uzas la akuzativon, la akuzativo tie dependas ne de la prepozicio, sed de aliaj kaŭzoj. ³ Ekzemple: por esprimi direkton, ni aldonas al la vorton la finon *n*; sekve: tie (=en tiu loko), tien (=al tiu loko); tiel same ni ankaŭ diras "la birdo flugis en la ĝardenon, sur la tablon," kaj la vortoj "ĝardenon," "tablon" staras tie ĉi en akuzativo ne ĉar la prepozicioj "en" kaj "sur" tion ĉi postulas, sed nur ĉar ni volas esprimi direkton, t. e. montri, ke la

birdo ne sin trovis antaŭe en la ĝardeno kaj tie flugis, sed ke ĝi de alia loko flugis al la ĝardeno, al la tablo (ni volas montri ke la ĝardeno kaj la tablo ne estis la loko de la flugado, sed nur la celo de la flugado); en tiaj okazoj ni uzas la finiĝon *n* tute^a egale ĉu ia prepozicio starus aŭ ne. ⁴Morgaŭ mi veturos Parizon (aŭ en Parizon). ⁵Mi restos hodiaŭ dome. ⁶Jam estas tempo iri domen. ⁷Ni disiĝis kaj iris en diversajn flankojn: mi iris dekstren kaj li iris maldekstren. ⁸Flanken, sinjoro! ⁹Mi konas nenium en tiu ĉi urbo. ¹⁰Mi neniel povas kompreni, kion vi parolas. ¹¹Mi renkontis nek lin, nek^b lian fraton (aŭ mi ne renkontis lin, nek lian fraton).

^aEgale is here used where one would expect same.

^bNote nek.....nek, translated *neither.....nor*. A similar form, though practically obsolete, is sometimes used in English: *nor voice nor sound*.

TRANSLATION 28

¹ All prepositions, in themselves, always require only the nominative. ² If we ever, after a preposition, use the accusative, the accusative there depends not on the preposition, but on other causes. ³ For example, to express direction, we add to the

word the ending *n* ; consequently, *tie*, in that place: *tien*, to that place ; similarly, we also say “the bird flew into the garden, upon the table” ; and the words “garden,” “table,” here stand in the accusative not because the prepositions “in” and “on” require this, but only because we wish to express direction ; i. e., to show that the bird was not previously in the garden and flew about there, but that it flew from another place into the garden, upon the table (we wish to show that the garden and table were not the place of the flying, but only the goal of the flight) ; in such cases we use the accusative just the same, whether any preposition is there or not. ⁴ Tomorrow I shall go to Paris. ⁵ I shall remain in the house today. ⁶ It is already time to go home. ⁷ We separated and went in different directions ; I went to the right and he went to the left. ⁸ To one side, sir ! ⁹ I know no one in this city. ¹⁰ I can in no way understand what you are saying. ¹¹ I met neither him nor his brother (or, I did not meet him, nor his brother).

EXERCISE 29

senco, <i>sense.</i>	komuna, <i>common.</i>
ebla, <i>possible.</i>	ofte, <i>often.</i>
ridi, <i>to laugh.</i>	lasta, <i>last, latest.</i>
sopiri, <i>to sigh, long for.</i>	regulo, <i>rule.</i>
verbo, <i>verb.</i>	obei, <i>to obey.</i>
permesi, <i>to permit, allow.</i>	

¹ Se ni bezonas^a uzi prepozicion, kaj la senco ne montras al ni, kian prepozicion uzi, tiam ni povas uzi la komunan prepozicion *je*. ² Sed estas bone uzi la vorton *je* kiel eble pli^b malofte. ³ Anstataŭ la vorto *je* ni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio. ⁴ Mi ridas je lia naiveco (aŭ mi ridas pro lia naiveco, aŭ: mi ridas lian naivecon) ⁵ Je la lasta fojo mi vidis lin ĉe vi (aŭ: la lastan fojon). ⁶ Mi veturis du tagojn kaj unu nokton. ⁷ Mi sopiras je mia perdita feliĉo (aŭ: mian perditan feliĉon). ⁸ El la dirita regulo sekvas, ke se ni pri ia verbo ne scias, ĉu ĝi postulas post si la akuzativon (t. e. ĉu ĝi estas aktiva) aŭ ne, ni povas

^a Note indicative mode following *se*. The need of a preposition is not a matter of doubt. See Note *e*, Exercise 20.

^b Another peculiar Esperanto form, very frequently used: Kiel eble plej frue, kiel eble plej bone, kiel eble plej multe.

Ĉiam uzi la akuzativon. ⁹ Ekzemple, ni povas diri "obei al la patro" kaj "obei la patron" (anstataŭ "obei je la patro"). ¹⁰ Sed ni ne uzas la akuzativon tiam, kiam la klareco de la senco tion ĉi malpermesas; ekzemple: ni povas diri "pardoni al la malamiko" kaj "pardoni la malamikon," sed ni devas ĉiam diri "pardoni al la malamiko lian kulpon."

TRANSLATION 29

¹ If we need to use a preposition and the sense does not show us what preposition to use, then we can use the common preposition *je*. ² But it is well to use the word *je* as seldom as possible. ³ Instead of the word *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition. ⁴ I laugh at his simplicity. ⁵ The last time I saw him at your house. ⁶ I travelled two days and one night. ⁷ I sigh for my lost happiness. ⁸ From the said rule it follows that if, concerning any verb, we do not know whether or not it requires the accusative after it (i. e. whether or not it is transitive) we can always use the accusative. ⁹ For example, we can say "to obey 'to' the father" and "to obey the father." ¹⁰ But we do not use the accusative when the clearness of sense forbids this; for example, we can say "to pardon 'to' the enemy" and "to pardon the enemy"; but we should always say "to pardon to the enemy his fault."

EXERCISE 30

<i>ia, of any kind.</i>	<i>konsili, counsel, advise.</i>
<i>ial, for any cause.</i>	<i>serio, series.</i>
<i>iam, at any time, ever.</i>	<i>pronomo, pronoun.</i>
<i>ie, anywhere.</i>	<i>adverbo, adverb.</i>
<i>iel, in any way.</i>	<i>rilati, to be related to.</i>
<i>ies, anyone's.</i>	<i>prefikso, prefix.</i>
<i>io, anything.</i>	<i>ajn, ever.</i>
<i>iom, any quantity.</i>	<i>diferenci, to differ.</i>
<i>iu, anybody, somebody.</i>	<i>helpi, to help.</i>
	<i>sufikso, suffix.</i>

¹ *Ia, ial, iam, ie, iel, ies, io, iom, iu.* ² *La montritajn naŭ vortojn ni konsilas bone ellerni^a, ĉar el ili ĉiu povas fari al si grandan serion da aliaj pronomoj kaj adverboj.* ³ *Se ni aldonas la literon k ni ricevas vortojn demandajn aŭ rilatajn : kia, kial, kiam, kie, kiel, kies, kio, kiom, kiu.* ⁴ *Se ni aldonas la literon t, ni ricevas vortojn montrajn : tia, tial, tiam, tie, tiel, ties, tio, tiom, tiu.* ⁵ *Aldon-*

^aEl, when used as a prefix, is sometimes translated *thoroughly*, though this is not its literal sense. Ellerni, *to learn out, to study out*; ellabori, *to work out*.

ante la literon *ĉ* ni ricevas vortojn komunajn : *ĉia, ĉial, ĉiam, ĉie, ĉiel, ĉies, ĉio, ĉiom, ĉiu*. ⁶Aldonante la prefikson *nen* ni ricevas vortojn neajn : *nenia, nenial, neniam, nenie, neniel, nenies, nenio, neniom, neniu*. ⁷Aldonante al la vortoj montraj la vorton *ĉi* ni ricevas montron pli proksiman ; ekzemple : *tiu, pli malproksima, tiu ĉi* (aŭ *ĉi tiu*) pli proksima ; *tie, malproksime, tie ĉi* aŭ *ĉi tie, proksime*. ⁸Aldonante al la vortoj demandaj la vorton *ajn* ni ricevas vortojn sendiferencajn : *kia ajn, kial ajn, kiam ajn, kie ajn, kiel ajn, kies ajn, kio ajn, kiom ajn, kiu ajn*. Ekster tio el la dicitaj vortoj ni povas ankoraŭ fari aliajn vortojn, per helpo de gramatikaj finiĝoj kaj aliaj vortoj (sufiksoj) ; ekzemple : *tiama, ĉiama, kioma, tiea, ĉi-tiea, tieulo, tiamulo*, k. t. p. (=kaj tiel plu).

In connection with this lesson, the student should review what is said of Correlative Words, pp. 70-73. A few explanations are added here :

Tia is the demonstrative of quality, translated *that, such a, such kind*. With the relative, *kia*, it translates *such as*. Also, it is used as a demonstrative article, in the sense of *the* for the purpose of giving added force, just as *unu* is similarly used in a less definite sense. (See Note *a*, Exercise 11). In this sense, it loses its significance of quality, and may be followed by *kiel*, the relative of manner. In Exercise 27,

Sentence 2, we have *tia sama kiel*, which is correct, because *tia* means *the*. But we must not say *tia bona kiel*, the sense here being *as good as*, and the correct form *tiel bona kiel*.

Io, tio, kio, ĉio, nenio. These all refer to objects and are not used as modifying words. They indicate the thing itself. *Kio estas tio? Nenio*=*What is that? Nothing*. But if we wish to use the correlatives as modifying words, we say: *Ia birdo*=*Any kind of bird*. *Ĉiuj birdoj*=*All birds*.

Ĉiu means each, or every, but does not mean all, as do *ĉiam, ĉie, ĉiel, ĉiom*, etc. *Iu* and the other four words of this series express individuality, but refer, when not otherwise specified, to persons. Hence, to express plurals, *ĉiuj, kiuj, tiuj* are the correct forms.

TRANSLATION 30

¹ Some kind, for some reason, some time, somewhere, somehow, somebody's, something, some quantity, somebody. ² The nine words shown we advise [the student] to learn thoroughly, because from them everyone can make for himself a large series of other pronouns and adverbs. ³ If we add to them [as a prefix] the letter *k*, we obtain interrogative or relative words: what kind, why, when, where, how, whose, what (thing), how much, who. If we add the letter *t* we get demonstrative words: such, therefore, then, there, thus, that person's,

that, that much, that person. ⁵ Adding the letter *ĉ* we get collective words: each and every kind, for every reason, always, everywhere, in every way, everybody's, everything, all, everyone. ⁶ Adding the prefix *nen*, we obtain negative words: no such, for no reason, never, nowhere, nohow, no one's, nothing, none, nobody. ⁷ Adding to the demonstrative words the word *ĉi*, we obtain a meaning of proximity; for example: *tiu*, that, *tiu ĉi*, this; *tie*, there, *tie ĉi*, here. ⁸ Adding to the interrogative words the word *ajn*, we get indifferent words: whatever kind of, for whatever reason, whenever, wherever, however, whosoever, whatever, whatever quantity, whoever. ⁹ Besides this, from these words we can make still other words, with the help of the grammatical endings and other words (suffixes); for example: contemporaneous (existing then), eternal, how much, there, a person living there or being present, a contemporary or person of that time.

EXERCISE 31

humoro, <i>humor.</i>	fermi, <i>to shut.</i>
korpo, <i>body.</i>	animo, <i>soul.</i>
kontrakti, <i>to contract.</i>	plenumi, <i>to fulfill.</i>
bruli, <i>to burn.</i>	ligno, <i>wood.</i>
materialo, <i>material.</i>	bastono, <i>stick.</i>
tegmento, <i>roof.</i>	funto, <i>pound.</i>
koloro, <i>color.</i>	supre, <i>above, upper.</i>
telero, <i>plate.</i>	tero, <i>earth.</i>
kesto, <i>chest, box.</i>	lipo, <i>lip,</i>
haro, <i>hair.</i>	griza, <i>gray.</i>
	vango, <i>cheek.</i>

ist, person occupied with: maro, *sea*; maristo, *sailor.*

¹ Lia kolero longe daŭris. ² Li estas hodiaŭ en kolera humoro. ³ Li koleras kaj insultas. ⁴ Li fermis kolere la pordon. ⁵ Lia filo mortis kaj estas nun malviva. ⁶ La korpo estas morta, la animo estas senmorta. ⁷ Li estas morte malsana, li ne vivos pli, ol unu tagon. ⁸ Li parolas, kaj lia parolo fluas dolĉe kaj agrable. ⁹ Ni faris la kontrakton ne skribe, sed parole. ¹⁰ Li estas bona parolanto. ¹¹ Starante ekstere, li povis vidi nur la eksteran flankon de nia domo. ¹² Li loĝas ekster la urbo. ¹³ La ekstero de tiu ĉi homo estas pli bona, ol lia interno. ¹⁴ Li tuj faris, kion mi volis, kaj mi

dankis lin por la tuja plenumo de mia deziro.
¹⁵ Kia granda brulo! kio brulas? ¹⁶ Ligno estas bona brula materialo. ¹⁷ La fera bastono, kiu kuŝis en la forno, estas nun brule^a varmega. ¹⁸ Ĉu li donis al vi jesan respondon, aŭ nean? ¹⁹ Li eliris el^b la dormoĉambro kaj eniris en la manĝoĉambro.
²⁰ La birdo ne forflugis; ĝi nur deflugis de la arbo, alflugis al la domo kaj surflugis sur la tegmenton.
²¹ Por ĉiu aĉetita funto da teo tiu ĉi komercisto aldonas senpage funton da sukero. ²² Lernolibron oni devas ne tralegi, sed tralerni. ²³ Li portas rozkoloran^c superveston kaj teleroforman ĉapelon.
²⁴ En mia skribotablo sin trovas kvar tirkestoj.
²⁵ Liaj lipharoj estas pli grizaj, ol liaj vangharoj.

^a In Sentences 1, 2, 3, 4, kolero, kolera, koleras, kolere; in 15, 16, 17, brulo, brulas, brula, brule. These sentences are designed to show with what facility an Esperanto root may be used as a noun, adjective, verb or adverb. To add the participles in their adjectival, substantival and adverbial forms, with the variations and degrees of meaning made possible by the use of affixes—it would puzzle the expert Esperantist to measure the possible range of expression.

^bEliris el, deflugis de, alflugis al, surflugis sur. See Note c, Exercise 8.

^cThis lesson contains a number of compound words. The student may at first find it difficult to distinguish these at sight, but he will soon "catch the spirit" of Esperanto. Failing in this, he will search the vocabularies in vain for seeming roots which are only simple combinations.

TRANSLATION 31

¹ His anger lasted a long time. ² He is today in an angry mood. ³ He is angry and is insulting. ⁴ He shut the door angrily. ⁵ His son died and is now lifeless. ⁶ The body is mortal, the soul is immortal. ⁷ He is mortally ill, he will not live more than one day. ⁸ He speaks and his speech flows sweetly and agreeably. ⁹ We made the contract not in writing, but verbally. ¹⁰ He is a good speaker. ¹¹ Standing outside, he could see only the outside of our house. ¹² He lives outside the city. ¹³ The exterior of this man is better than his interior. ¹⁴ He did at once what I wished, and I thanked him for the immediate fulfillment of my desire. ¹⁵ What a big blaze! What is burning? ¹⁶ Wood is good burning material. ¹⁷ The iron rod which lay in the furnace is now burning hot. ¹⁸ Did he give you an affirmative or a negative reply? ¹⁹ He went out of the bed-room and entered the dining-room. ²⁰ The bird did not fly away; it only flew down from the tree, flew to the house and lit upon the roof. ²¹ For every pound of tea purchased, this dealer adds free a pound of sugar. ²² A text-book one ought not to read through, but to learn through. ²³ He wears a rose-colored gown and a mortar-board hat. ²⁴ In my writing-table are four drawers. ²⁵ His mustache is grayer than his whiskers.

EXERCISE 32

teatro, *theater.*maniero, *manner.*ĥemio, *chemistry.*fiziko, *physics.*ĝlaso, *glass.*drapo, *cloth.*ovo, *egg.*maro, *sea.*aŭtuno, *autumn.*suferi, *to suffer.*okupi, *to occupy.*meĥaniko, *mechanics.*diplomatio, *diplomacy.*scienco, *science.*nigra, *black.*signifi, *to signify.*bordo, *shore.*amaso, *crowd.*lando, *land, country.*najbaro, *neighbor.*mezuri, *to measure.*

¹ Teatramanto ofte vizitas la teatron kaj ricevas² baldaŭ teatrajn manierojn. ² Kiu okupas sin je meĥaniko, estas meĥanikisto, kaj kiu okupas sin je ĥemio, estas ĥemiisto. ³ Diplomatiston oni povas ankaŭ nomi diplomato, sed fizikiston oni ne povas nomi fiziko, ĉar fiziko estas la nomo de la scienco mem. ⁴ La fotografisto fotografis min, kaj mi sendis mian fotografajon al mia patro. ⁵ Glaso de vino estas glaso, en kiu antaŭe sin trovis vino, aŭ kiun oni uzas por vino; glaso da vino estas glaso plena je vino. ⁶ Alportu al mi metron da nigra

drapo. (Metro de drapo signifus metron, kiu kuŝis sur drapo, aŭ kiu estas uzata por drapo).
⁷Mi aĉetis dekon da ovoĵ. ⁸Tiu ĉi rivero havas ducent kilometrojn da longo. ⁹Sur la bordo de la maro staris amaso da^b homoj. ¹⁰Multaj birdoj flugas en la aŭtuno en pli varmajn landojn. ¹¹Sur la arbo sin trovis multe (aŭ multo) da birdoj.
¹²Kelkaj homoj sentas sin la plej feliĉaj^c, kiam ili vidas la suferojn de siaj najbaroj. ¹³En la ĉambro sidis nur kelke da homoj. ¹⁴“Da” post ia vorto montras, ke tiu ĉi vorto havas signifon de mezuro.

^aNote the use of *ricevas* where the inclination would be to use *akiras*. The latter would mean that he desired or cultivated the manner, rather than that it simply “stuck to him,” and in some instances at least would be fully appropriate.

^bIf the student will thoroughly study the uses of *da* in this exercise he should never err regarding its use.

^c*Sentas sin feliĉaj* = *Feel themselves happy*. *Feliĉaj* is nominative, being a predicative adjective. Supplying the full sense, we have *sentas sin esti feliĉaj*. See also Sentence 7, Exercise 33.

TRANSLATION 32

¹A theater-lover often visits the theater, and soon acquires theatrical manners. ²He who occu-

pies himself with mechanics is a mechanic, and he who occupies himself with chemistry is a chemist.

³A diplomat we can call *diplomato*, but a physician we cannot call *fiziko*, because *fiziko* is the name of the science itself. ⁴The photographer photographed me and I sent my photograph to my father.

Glaso de vino is a glass in which was previously wine, or which one uses for wine; *glaso da vino* is a glass full of wine. ⁶Bring me a meter of (*da*)

black cloth (*metro de drapo* would mean a meter which lay on the cloth, or which is used for cloth).

⁷I bought ten eggs. ⁸This river is two hundred kilometers long. ⁹On the shore of the sea stood a

crowd of people. ¹⁰Many birds fly in the autumn to warmer countries. ¹¹Upon the tree were many

birds. ¹²Some people feel happiest when they witness the sufferings of their neighbors. ¹³In the

room sat only a few people. ¹⁴*Da* after a word shows that this word has a sense of measure.

EXERCISE 33

mezo, <i>middle.</i>	kreski, <i>to grow.</i>
dika, <i>thick, fat.</i>	larĝa, <i>broad.</i>
lumo, <i>light,</i>	mola, <i>soft.</i>
turmenti, <i>to torment.</i>	senti, <i>to feel.</i>
beni, <i>to bless.</i>	nobla, <i>noble.</i>
rekta, <i>straight.</i>	kurba, <i>curved.</i>
kredi, <i>to believe.</i>	renversi, <i>to upset.</i>
monto, <i>mountain.</i>	kampo, <i>field.</i>
koko, <i>cock, chicken.</i>	nepo, <i>grandson.</i>
duonpatro, <i>stepfather.</i>	bovo, <i>ox</i>

bo, relative by marriage: patrino, *mother*; bo-patrino, *mother-in-law.*

¹ Mia frato ne estas granda, sed li ne estas ankaŭ malgranda; li estas de meza kresko. ² Li estas tiel dika^a, ke li ne povas trairi tra nia mallarĝa pordo. ³ Haro estas tre maldika. ⁴ La nokto estis tiel malluma, ke ni nenion povis vidi eĉ antaŭ nia nazo. ⁵ Tiu ĉi malfreŝa pano estas malmola, kiel ŝtono. ⁶ Malbonaj infanoj amas turmenti

^a Dika, usually translated *thick*, here means *thick* in a sense not often thus expressed in English. Careful English is *stout*, while a popular and expressive Americanism is *fat*.

bestojn. ⁷Li sentis sin tiel malfeliĉa, ke li malbenis la tagon, en kiu li estis naskita. ⁸Mi forte^b mal-estimas tiun ĉi malnoblan homon. ⁹La fenestro longe estis nefermita^c; mi ĝin fermis, sed mia frato tuj ĝin denove^d malfermis. ¹⁰Rekta vojo estas pli mallonga, ol kurba. ¹¹La tablo staras malrekte, kaj kredeble baldaŭ renversiĝos. ¹²Li staras supre sur la monto kaj rigardas malsupren sur la kampon. ¹³Malamiko venis en nian landon. ¹⁴Oni tiel malhelpis al mi, ke mi malbonigis mian tutan laboron. ¹⁵La edzino de mia patro estas mia patrino kaj la avino de miaj infanoj. ¹⁶Sur la korto staras koko kun tri kokinoj. ¹⁷Mia fratino estas tre bela knabino. ¹⁸Mia onklino estas bona virino. ¹⁹Mi vidis vian avinon kun ŝiaj kvar nepinoj kaj kun mia nevino. ²⁰Lia duonpatrino estas mia bofratino. ²¹Mi havas bovon kaj bovinon. ²²La juna vidvino fariĝis denove fianĉino.

^bThe use of *forte* to lend intensity to the verb is, we think, an improvement over the English use of adverbs from roots of meaning similar to, but not synonomous with, that of the verb—*dearly love, fiercely hate*, etc.

^c*Ne* here, and not *mal*. The student will readily grasp the difference between *opened* and *not closed*.

^d*Denove* is frequently used for *again*. It means *anew*.

TRANSLATION 33

¹ My brother is not tall, but he is also not short ; he is of medium growth. ² He is so stout that he cannot pass through our narrow door. ³ A hair is very fine. ⁴ The night was so dark that we could see nothing, even before our nose. ⁵ This stale bread is as hard as stone. ⁶ Bad children like to torment animals. ⁷ He felt so unhappy that he cursed the day on which he was born. ⁸ I intensely despise this ignoble person. ⁹ The window was long open ; I closed it, but my brother immediately opened it anew. ¹⁰ A straight road is shorter than a curved one. ¹¹ The table stands crookedly and, "understandably", will soon be upset. ¹² He stands above upon the mountain and looks below on the field. ¹³ An enemy entered our land. ¹⁴ They hindered me so that I spoiled my whole work. ¹⁵ My father's wife is my mother, and the grandmother of my children. ¹⁶ In the yard stands a cock with three hens. ¹⁷ My sister is a very beautiful girl. ¹⁸ My aunt is a good woman. ¹⁹ I saw your grandmother with her four granddaughters and my niece. ²⁰ His stepmother is my sister-in-law. ²¹ I have an ox and a cow. ²² The young widow became again a fiancee.

EXERCISE 34

viando, *meat.*korko, *cork.*ŝtopi, *to stop up.*kombi, *to comb.*ĝliti, *to skate.*vetero, *weather.*segi, *to saw.*kudri, *to sew.*sonori, *to ring.*inko, *ink.*sorbi, *to absorb, sip.*tuko, *cloth.*brava, *brave.*ŝtupo, *step.*germano, *a German.*vasta, *wide, vast.*paŝti, *to pasture.*precipe, *principally.*poŝ-o, *pocket.*tiri, *to draw, pull, drag*botelo, *bottle.*somero, *summer.*frosto, *frost.*haki, *to hew, chop.*fosi, *to dig.*tondi, *to clip, shear.*fajfi, *to whistle*sablo, *sand.*brando, *brandy*militi, *to war, fight.*kruta, *steep.*hispano, *Spaniard.*tamen, *however.*herbo, *grass*bruto, *brute*lano, *wool.*ŝafo, *sheep*

¹La tranĉilo estis tiel malakra, ke mi ne povis tranĉi per ĝi la viandon, kaj mi devis uzi mian poŝan tranĉilon. ²Ĉu vi havas korktirilon, por malŝtopi la botelon? ³Mi volis ŝlosi la pordon,

sed mi perdis la ŝlosilon. ⁴ Si kombas al si la harojn per arĝenta kombilo. ⁵ En somero ni veturas per diversaj veturiloj, kaj en vintro ni veturas per glitveturilo. ⁶ Hodiaŭ estas bela frosta vetero, tial mi prenos miajn glitilojn kaj iros gliti. ⁷ Per hakilo ni hakas, per segilo ni segas, per fosilo ni fosas, per kudrilo ni kudras, per tondilo ni tondas, per sonorilo ni sonoras, per fajfilo ni fajfas. ⁸ Mia skribilaro konsistas el inkujo, sablujo, kelke da plumoj, krajono kaj inksorbilo. ⁹ Oni metis antaŭ mi manĝilaron, kiu konsistis el telero, kulero, tranĉilo, forko, glaseto por brando, glaso por vino kaj telertuketo. ¹⁰ En varmega tago mi amas promeni en arbaro. ¹¹ Nia lando venkos, ĉar nia militistaro estas granda kaj brava. ¹² Sur kruta ŝtuparo li levis sin al la tegmento de la domo. ¹³ Mi ne scias la lingvon hispanan, sed per helpo de vortaro hispana-germana mi tamen komprenis iom vian leteron. ¹⁴ Sur tiuj ĉi vastaj kaj herboriĉaj kampoj paŝtas sin grandaj brutaroj, precipe aroj da bellanaj ŝafoj.

TRANSLATION 34

¹The knife was so dull that I could not cut the meat with it, and I had to use my pocket knife.

² Have you a corkscrew to open the bottle? ³ I wished to lock the door, but I had lost the key. ⁴ She combs her hair with a silver comb. ⁵ In the summer we travel by means of various vehicles, and in winter we travel by sleigh. ⁶ Today it is fine frosty weather, therefore I shall take my skates and go skating. ⁷ With an ax we chop, with a saw we saw, with a spade we dig, with a needle we sew, with scissors we clip, with a bell we ring, with a whistle we whistle. ⁸ My writing outfit consists of an ink-stand, a sand-box, some pens, a pencil and a blotter. ⁹ They placed before me eating utensils, which consisted of a plate, a spoon, a knife, a fork, a small glass for brandy, a glass for wine, and a napkin. ¹⁰ On a hot day I like to walk in the forest. ¹¹ Our country will win because our army is large and brave. ¹² On a steep ladder he climbed to the roof of the house. ¹³ I do not know the Spanish language, but with the help of a Spanish-German dictionary I nevertheless somewhat understood your letter. ¹⁴ Upon these vast and fertile fields pasture large herds of stock, principally flocks of fine-wool sheep.

EXERCISE 35

konfiti, <i>to preserve.</i>	kuko, <i>cake.</i>
fluida, <i>liquid.</i>	suspekti, <i>to suspect.</i>
acida, <i>sour.</i>	vinagro, <i>vinegar.</i>
sulfuro, <i>sulphur.</i>	azoto, <i>azote.</i>
gusto, <i>taste.</i>	alta, <i>high.</i>
naturu, <i>nature.</i>	ĉemizo, <i>shirt.</i>
kolo, <i>neck.</i>	cetera, <i>the rest.</i>
tolo, <i>linen.</i>	glacio, <i>ice.</i>
heroo, <i>hero.</i>	plaĉi, <i>to please.</i>
lago, <i>lake..</i>	kovri, <i>to cover.</i>
naĝi, <i>to swim.</i>	folio, <i>leaf.</i>
frandi, <i>to be fond of sweets.</i>	

¹Vi parolas sensencaĵon, mia amiko. ²Mi trinkis teon kun kuko kaj konfitaĵo. ³Akvo estas fluidaĵo. ⁴Mi ne volis trinki la vinon, ĉar ĝi enhavis en si ian suspektan malklaraĵon. ⁵Sur la tablo staris diversaj sukeraĵoj. ⁶En tiuj ĉi boteletoj sin trovas diversaj acidoj: vinagro, sulfuracido, azotacido kaj aliaj. ⁷Via vino estas nur ia abomena acidaĵo. ⁸La acideco de tiu ĉi vinagro estas tre malforta. ⁹Mi manĝis bongustan ovaĵon. ¹⁰Tiu ĉi granda altaĵo ne estas natura monto. ¹¹La alteco de tiu monto ne estas tre granda. ¹²Kiam mi ien veturas, mi neniam prenas kun mi multon da pakaĵo. ¹³Ĉemizojn, kolumojn, manumojn kaj ceterajn similajn objektojn ni nomas tolaĵo, kvankam ili ne ĉiam estas faritaj el tolo. ¹⁴Glaciaĵo estas dolĉa glaci-

igita frandaĵo. ¹⁶La riĉeco de tiu ĉi homo estas granda, sed lia malsaĝeco estas ankoraŭ pli granda. ¹⁶Li amas tiun ĉi knabinon pro ŝia beleco kaj boneco. ¹⁷Lia heroeco tre plaĉis al mi. ¹⁸La tuta supraĵo de la lago estis kovrita per naĝantaj folioj kaj diversaj aliaj kreskaĵoj. ¹⁹Mi vivas kun li en granda amikeco.

TRANSLATION 35

¹You talk nonsense, my friend. ²I drank tea, with cake and preserves. ³Water is a liquid. ⁴I did not wish to drink the wine, because it had in it some suspicious unclear matter. ⁵Upon the table stood various sweetmeats. ⁶In these little bottles are various acids: vinegar, sulphuric acid, nitric acid and others. ⁷Your wine is only some kind of abominable acid stuff. ⁸The acidity of this vinegar is very weak. ⁹I ate a good omelet. ¹⁰This great eminence is not a natural mountain. ¹¹The height of that mountain is not very great. ¹²When I go anywhere I never take with me much baggage. ¹³Shirts, collars, cuffs and other similar objects we call linen, though they are not always made of linen. ¹⁴An ice is a sweet frozen dainty. ¹⁵The wealth of this man is great, but his foolishness is still greater. ¹⁶He loves this girl because of her beauty and goodness. ¹⁷His heroism pleased me very much. ¹⁸The whole surface of the lake was covered with floating leaves and various other growths. ¹⁹I live with him in great friendship.

EXERCISE 36

gratuli, *to congratulate.* altaro, *altar.*

kuraci, *to heal, treat.* doktoro, *doctor.*

pra, *great-, primordial.* hebreo, *a Hebrew*

ĉevalo, *horse.*

ge, persons of both sexes: patro, *father*; gepatroj, *parents.*

id', descendant or young of: ĉevalo, *a horse*; ĉevalido, *a colt.*

¹ Patro kaj patrino kune estas nomataj gepatroj.
² Petro, Anno kaj Elizabeto estas miaj gefratoj.
³ Gesinjoroj N. hodiaŭ venos al mi. ⁴ Mi gratulis telegrafe la junajn geedzojn. ⁵ La gefianĉoj staris apud la altaro. ⁶ La patro de mia edzino estas mia bopatro, mi estas lia bofilo, kaj mia patro estas la bopatro de mia edzino. ⁷ Ĉiuj parencoj de mia edzino estas miaj boparencoj, sekve ŝia frato estas mia bofrato, ŝia fratino estas mia bofratino; mia frato kaj fratino (gefratoj) estas la bogefratoj de mia edzino. ⁸ La edzino de mia nevo kaj la nevo de mia edzino estas miaj bonevinoj. ⁹ Virino, kiu kuracas, estas kuracistino; edzino de kuracisto estas kuracistedzino. ¹⁰ La doktoredzino A. vizitis hodiaŭ la gedoktorojn P. ¹¹ Li ne estas lavisto, li

estas lavistinedzo. ¹² La filoj, nepoj kaj pranepoj de reĝo estas reĝidoj. ¹³ La hebreoj estas Izraelidoj, ĉar ili devenas de Izraelo. ¹⁴ Ĉevalido estas nematura ĉevalo, kokido—nematura koko, bovido—nematura bovo, birdido—nematura birdo.

TRANSLATION 36

¹ A father and a mother together are called parents. ² Peter, Anne and Elizabeth are my brother and sisters. ³ Mr. and Mrs. N. will come to our house today. ⁴ I congratulated by telegraph the young married couple. ⁵ The affianced pair stood at the altar. ⁶ My wife's father is my father-in-law, I am his son-in-law, and my father is my wife's father-in-law. ⁷ All relatives of my wife are my relatives-in-law; consequently her brother is my brother-in-law, her sister is my sister-in-law; my brother and sister are the brother and sister-in-law of my wife. ⁸ My nephew's wife and my wife's niece are my nieces-in-law. ⁹ A woman who treats the sick is a female physician; a wife of a physician is a physician's wife. ¹⁰ The wife of Dr. A. visited today Dr. and Mrs. P. ¹¹ He is not a laundryman, he is a laundress' husband. ¹² The sons, grandsons and great-grandsons of a king are princes. ¹³ The Hebrews are Israelites because they are descended from Israel. ¹⁴ A colt is an immature horse, a chick an immature chicken, a calf an immature cow, a fledgling an immature bird.

EXERCISE 37

regno, <i>state, kingdom.</i>	provinco, <i>province.</i>
severa, <i>severe.</i>	justa, <i>just, righteous.</i>
polico, <i>police.</i>	sufiĉe, <i>enough.</i>
Kristo, <i>Christ.</i>	franco, <i>a Frenchman.</i>
konfesi, <i>to confess.</i>	religio, <i>religion.</i>
regimento, <i>regiment.</i>	boto, <i>boot.</i>
ŝuo, <i>shoe.</i>	lasi, <i>to leave, let alone.</i>
droni, <i>to drown.</i>	verki, <i>to compose.</i>
eĉ, <i>even.</i>	ombro, <i>shadow.</i>
preĝi, <i>to pray.</i>	virga, <i>virginal.</i>

an, inhabitant, member, partisan: **Nov-Jorko**, *New York*; **Nov-Jorkano**, *New-Yorker*.

ul', a person noted for: **avara**, *covetous*; **avarulo**, *a miser*.

¹La ŝipanoj devas obei la ŝipestron. ²Ĉiuj loĝantoj de regno estas regnantoj. ³Urbanoj estas ordinare pli ruzaj, ol vilaĝanoj. ⁴La regnestro de nia lando estas bona kaj saĝa reĝo. ⁵La Parizanoj estas gajaj homoj. ⁶Nia provincestro estas severa, sed justa. ⁷Nia urbo havas bonajn policanojn, sed ne sufiĉe energian policestron. ⁸Luteranoj kaj Kalvinanoj estas kristanoj. ⁹Germanoj kaj francoj,

kiuj loĝas en Rusujo, estas Rusujanoj, kvankam ili ne estas rusoj. ¹⁰Li estas nelerta kaj naiva provincano. ¹¹La loĝantoj de unu regno estas samregnanoj, la loĝantoj de unu urbo estas samurbanoj, la konfesantoj de unu religio estas samreligianoj. ¹²Nia regimentestro estas por siaj soldatoj kiel bona patro. ¹³La botisto faras botojn kaj ŝuojn. ¹⁴La lignisto vendas lignon, kaj la lignaĵisto faras tablojn, seĝojn kaj aliajn lignajn objektojn. ¹⁵Ŝteliston neniu lasas en sian domon. ¹⁶La kuraĝa maristo dronis en la maro. ¹⁷Verkisto verkas librojn, kaj skribisto simple transskribas paperojn. ¹⁸Ni havas diversajn servantojn: kuiriston, ĉambristinon, infanistinon kaj veturigiston. ¹⁹La riĉulo havas multe da mono. ²⁰Malsaĝulon ĉiu batas. ²¹Timulo timas eĉ sian propran ombron. ²²Li estas mensogisto kaj malnoblulo. ²³Pregu al la Sankta Virgulino.

TRANSLATION 37

¹The sailors ought to obey the captain. ²All inhabitants of a state are citizens. ³City people are usually more cunning than villagers. ⁴The ruler of our country is a good and wise king. ⁵The Parisians are gay people. ⁶Our governor is

strict, but just. ⁷ Our city has good policemen, but not a sufficiently energetic chief of police. ⁸ Lutherans and Calvinists are Christians. ⁹ Germans who live in Russia are Russian citizens, though they are not Russians. ¹⁰ He is an awkward and simple provincial. ¹¹ The inhabitants of one country are fellow-countrymen, the inhabitants of one city are fellow-citizens, the believers of one religion are fellow-religionists. ¹² Our regimental commander is like a good father to his soldiers. ¹³ The shoemaker makes boots and shoes. ¹⁴ The wood dealer sells wood and the joiner makes tables, chairs, and other wooden articles. ¹⁵ No one lets a thief into his house. ¹⁶ The brave sailor was drowned in the sea. ¹⁷ An author writes books, and a copyist simply copies papers. ¹⁸ We have various servants—a cook, a chambermaid, a nurse, and a coachman. ¹⁹ The rich man has much money, ²⁰ Everybody beats a fool. ²¹ A coward fears even his own shadow. ²² He is a liar and an ignoble person. ²³ Pray to the Holy Virgin.

EXERCISE 38

densa, *dense*.brui, *to make a noise*.kaleŝo, *carriage*.pluvo, *rain*.pafi, *to shoot*.

Ĉj, masculine, nj, feminine; suffixes used after the first (1 to 6) letters of names, to form endearing diminutives.

¹ Mi aĉetis por la infanoj tableton kaj kelke da seĝetoj. ² En nia lando sin ne trovas montoj, sed nur montetoj. ³ Tuj post la hejto la forno estis varmega, post unu horo ĝi estis jam nur varma, post du horoj ĝi estis nur iom varmeta, kaj post tri horoj ĝi estis jam tute malvarma. ⁴ En somero ni trovas malvarmeton en densaj arbaroj. ⁵ Li sidas apud la tablo kaj dormetas. ⁶ Mallarĝa vojeto kondukas tra tiu ĉi kampo al nia domo. ⁷ Sur lia vizaĝo mi vidis ĝojan rideton. ⁸ Kun bruo oni malfermis la pordegon, kaj la kaleŝo enveturis en la korton. ⁹ Tio ĉi estis jam ne simpla pluvo, sed pluvego. ¹⁰ Grandega hundo metis sur min sian antaŭan piedegon, kaj mi de teruro ne sciis, kion fari. ¹¹ Antaŭ nia militistaro staris granda serio da paflegoj. ¹² Johanon, Nikolaon, Erneston,

Vilhelmon, Marion, Klaron kaj Sofion iliaj gepatroj nomas Johanĉjo (aŭ Joĉjo), Nikolĉjo (aŭ Nikoĉjo aŭ Nikĉjo aŭ Niĉjo), Erneĉjo (aŭ Erĉjo), Vilhelĉjo (aŭ Vilheĉjo aŭ Vilĉjo aŭ Viĉjo), Manjo (aŭ Marinjo), Klanjo kaj Sonjo (aŭ Sofinjo).

TRANSLATION 38

¹ I bought for the children a little table and some little chairs. ² In our country there are no mountains, but only hills. ³ Immediately after heating, the stove was hot, after an hour it was only warm, after two hours it was only somewhat warm, and after three hours it was entirely cold. ⁴ In summer we find coolness in dense forests. ⁵ He sits near the table and dozes. ⁶ A narrow path leads through this field to our house. ⁷ Upon his face I saw a happy smile. ⁸ Noisily they opened the gate, and the carriage drove into the yard. ⁹ This was no longer a simple rain, but a flood. ¹⁰ An enormous dog put his forepaw upon me, and from terror I did not know what to do. ¹¹ In front of our army stood a large array of cannon. ¹² John, Nicholas, Ernest, William, Mary, Clara and Sophia, their parents call Johnnie, Nick, Ernie, Willie, Mollie, Clarie, Sophie.

EXERCISE 39

koto, <i>dirt.</i>	broso, <i>brush.</i>
ruĝa, <i>red.</i>	honti, <i>to be ashamed.</i>
solena, <i>solemn.</i>	infekti, <i>to infect.</i>
printempo, <i>springtime.</i>	relo, <i>rail.</i>
rado, <i>wheel.</i>	pendi, <i>to hang.</i>
ĉapo, <i>cap, bonnet.</i>	vento, <i>wind.</i>
blovi, <i>to blow.</i>	kapo, <i>head.</i>
	branĉo, <i>branch.</i>

¹ En la kota vetero mia vesto forte malpurigis; tial mi prenis broson kaj purigis^a la veston. ² Li paligis de timo kaj poste li ruĝigis de honto. ³ Li fianĉigis kun fraŭlino Berto; post tri monatoj estos la edziĝo; la edziĝa soleno estos en la nova preĝejo, kaj la edziĝa festo estos en la domo de liaj estontaj bogepatroj. ⁴ Tiu ĉi maljunulo tute malsagiĝis kaj infaniĝis. ⁵ Post infekta malsano oni ofte bruligas la vestojn de la malsanulo. ⁶ Forigu vian fraton, ĉar li malhelpas al ni. ⁷ Si edziniĝis kun sia kuzo, kvankam ŝiaj gepatroj volis sin edzinigi kun alia persono. ⁸ En la printempo la glacio kaj la neĝo fluidiĝas. ⁹ Venigu la kuraciston, ĉar mi estas

malsana. ¹⁰ Li venigis al si el Berlino multajn librojn. ¹¹ Mia onklo ne mortis per natura morto, sed li tamen ne mortigis sin mem kaj ankaŭ estis mortigita de neniŭ ; unu tagon, promenante apud la reloj de fervojo, li falis sub la radojn de veturanta vagonaro kaj mortigis. ¹² Mi ne pendigis mian ĉapon sur tiu ĉi arbeto ; sed la vento forblovis de mia kapo la ĉapon, kaj ĝi, flugante, pendigis sur la branĉoj de la arbeto. ¹³ Sidigu vin (aŭ sidiĝu), sinjoro ! ¹⁴ La junulo aliĝis al nia militistaro kaj kuraĝe batalis kune kun ni kontraŭ niaj malamikoj.

* Study carefully the distinction between *ig* and *iĝ*. The former is always transitive, while the latter is intransitive : *purigi*, to clean ; *purigiĝi*, to become clean. Sentences 7 and 11 well illustrate this difference.

TRANSLATION 39

¹ In the muddy weather my coat became very dirty ; therefore, I took a brush and cleaned the coat. ² He turned pale with fear, and afterwards he blushed with shame. ³ He became engaged to Miss Bertha ; three months hence will be the wedding ; the marriage ceremony will be in the new church, and the wedding festival will be in the

house of his future parents-in-law. ⁴This old man has become quite imbecile and childish. ⁵After an infectious disease they often burn the clothes of the patient. ⁶Send your brother away, for he hinders us. ⁷She married her cousin, although her parents wished to marry her to another person. ⁸In spring the ice and snow melt. ⁹Bring the doctor, because I am ill. ¹⁰He procured for himself many books from Berlin. ¹¹My uncle did not die a natural death, but, however, he did not kill himself, and was not killed by anyone; one day, while walking near the rails of the railroad, he fell under the wheels of a moving train and was killed. ¹²I did not hang my cap upon this shrub; but the wind blew the cap from my head, and it, flying, hung itself on the branches of the shrub. ¹³Seat yourself (or, be seated), sir. ¹⁴The youth joined our army and fought bravely, together with us, against our enemies.

EXERCISE 40

surprizi, <i>to surprise.</i>	laca, <i>tired, weary.</i>
trompi, <i>deceive, cheat.</i>	fulmo, <i>lightning.</i>
ŝviti, <i>sweat, perspire.</i>	bani, <i>to bathe.</i>
magazeno, <i>store.</i>	vendi, <i>to sell.</i>
cigaro, <i>cigar.</i>	tubo, <i>tube.</i>
fumo, <i>smoke.</i>	skatolo, <i>small box, case.</i>
pantalono, <i>pants.</i>	surtuto, <i>overcoat.</i>
brako, <i>arm.</i>	

ing, a holder for a single object: **cigaringo**, *cigar-holder*; **kandelingo**, *candle-stick*.

¹ En la daŭro de kelke da minutoj mi aŭdis du pafojn. ² La pafado daŭris tre longe. ³ Mi eksaltis de surprizo. ⁴ Mi saltas tre lerte. ⁵ Mi saltadis la tutan tagon de loko al loko. ⁶ Lia hieraŭa parolo estis tre bela, sed la tro multa parolado lacigas lin. ⁷ Kiam vi ekparolis, ni atendis aŭdi ion novan, sed baldaŭ ni vidis, ke ni trompiĝis. ⁸ Li kantas tre belan kanton. ⁹ La kantado estas agrabla okupo. ¹⁰ La diamanto havas belan brilon. ¹¹ Du ekbriloj de fulmo trakuris tra la malluma ĉielo. ¹² La domo, en kiu oni lernas, estas lernejo, kaj la domo, en kiu oni preĝas, estas preĝejo. ¹³ La kuiristo

sidas en la kuirejo. ¹⁴La kuracisto konsilis al mi iri en ŝvitbanejon. ¹⁵Magazeno, en kiu oni vendas cigarojn, aŭ ĉambro, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarejo; skatoleto aŭ alia objekto, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarujo; tubeto, en kiu oni metas cigaron, kiam oni ĝin fumas, estas cigaringo. ¹⁶Skatolo, en kiu oni tenas plumojn, estas plumujo, kaj bastoneto, sur kiu oni tenas plumon por skribado, estas plumingo. ¹⁷En la kandelingo sidas brulanta kandelo. ¹⁸En la poŝo de mia pantolono mi portas monujon, kaj en la poŝo de mia surtuto mi portas paperujon; pli grandan paperujon mi portas sub la brako. ¹⁹La rusoj loĝas en Rusujo kaj la germanoj en Germanujo.

TRANSLATION 40

¹In the course of a few minutes I heard two shots. ²The shooting continued very long. ³I jumped from surprise. ⁴I jump very skilfully. I jumped all day from place to place. ⁶His speech of yesterday was very fine, but too much speaking tires him. ⁷When you began to speak, we expected to hear something new, but soon saw that we were deceived. ⁸He is singing a very beautiful song. ⁹Singing is an agreeable occupation. ¹⁰The diamond has a beau-

tiful sparkle. ¹¹ Two flashes of lightning passed across the dark sky. ¹² The house in which people learn is a school-house, and the house in which which they pray is a church. ¹³ The cook sits in the kitchen. ¹⁴ The doctor advised me to go to a Turkish bath. ¹⁵ A store in which they sell cigars, or a room in which they keep cigars, is a cigar-store; a small box or other object in which people keep cigars is a cigar-case; a little tube in which one puts a cigar when he smokes it, is a cigar-holder. ¹⁶ A box in which we keep pens is a pen-case, and a little stick, on which we have a pen for writing, is a penholder. ¹⁷ In the candlestick is a burning candle. ¹⁸ In the pocket of my trousers I carry a purse, and in the pocket of my overcoat I carry a pocketbook; a larger document-case I carry under my arm. ¹⁹ Russians live in Russia, and Germans in Germany.

EXERCISE 41

ŝtalo, *steel.*flekxi, *to bend.*vitro, *glass.*rompi, *to break.*laŭdi, *to praise.*memori, *to remember.*ŝpari, *to economize.*bagatelo, *trifle.*venĝi, *to avenge.*eksciti, *to excite.*polvo, *dust.*fajro, *fire.*eksplodi, *to explode.*pulvo, *gunpowder.*

er, one of many objects of the same kind: sablo, *sand*; sablero, *a grain of sand.*

¹Ŝtalo estas fleksebla, sed fero ne estas fleksebla.
²Vitro estas rompebla kaj travidebla. ³Ne ĉiu kreskaĵo estas manĝebla. ⁴Via parolo estas tute nekomprenebla kaj viaj leteroj estas ĉiam skribitaj tute nelegeble. ⁵Rakontu al mi vian malfeliĉon, ĉar eble mi povos helpi al vi. ⁶Li rakontis al mi historion tute nekredoblan. ⁷Ĉu vi amas vian patron? ⁸Kia demando! kompreneble, ke mi lin amas. ⁹Mi kredoble ne povos veni al vi hodiaŭ, ĉar mi pensas, ke mi mem havos hodiaŭ gastojn. ¹⁰Li estas homo ne kredinda. ¹¹Via ago estas tre laŭdinda. ¹²Tiu ĉi grava tago restos por mi ĉiam memorinda. ¹³Lia edzino estas tre laborema kaj ŝparema, sed ŝi estas ankaŭ tre babilema kaj kriema. ¹⁴Li estas tre ekkolerema kaj ekscitiĝas ofte ĉe la plej malgranda bagatelo; tamen li estas tre pardonema, li ne portas longe la koleron kaj li tute ne estas venĝema. ¹⁵Li estas tre kredema: eĉ la plej nekredoblajn aferojn, kiujn rakontas al li

la plej nekredindaj homoj, li tuj kredas. ¹⁶ Centimo, pfenigo kaj kopeko estas moneroj. ¹⁷ Sablero enfalis en mian okulon. ¹⁸ Li estas tre purema, kaj eĉ unu polveron vi ne trovos sur lia vesto. ¹⁹ Unu fajrero estas sufiĉa, por eksplodigi pulvon.

TRANSLATION 41

¹ Steel is flexible, but iron is not flexible. ² Glass is brittle and transparent. ³ Not every plant is edible. ⁴ Your speech is quite incomprehensible, and your letters are always written quite illegibly. ⁵ Tell me your unhappiness, for possibly I shall be able to help you. ⁶ He told me a totally incredible story. ⁷ Do you love your father? ⁸ What a question! Of course I love him. ⁹ I shall probably not be able to come to your house today, for I think that I myself shall have guests today. ¹⁰ He is a man unworthy of belief. ¹¹ Your act is very praiseworthy. ¹² This important day will ever remain memorable for me. ¹³ His wife is very industrious and thrifty, but she is also very talkative and noisy. ¹⁴ He is very quick-tempered, and often becomes excited at the smallest trifle; however, he is very forgiving, he does not bear anger long and is not at all vengeful. ¹⁵ He is very credulous; even the most incredible things, which the most untrustworthy people tell him, he at once believes. ¹⁶ A centime, a pfennig and a kopek are coins. ¹⁷ A grain of sand fell into my eye. ¹⁸ He is very clean, and you will not find even a single speck of dust on his coat. ¹⁹ One spark is sufficient to explode gunpowder.

EXERCISE 42

atingi, <i>to attain.</i>	rezultato, <i>result.</i>
ŝiri, <i>to tear, rend.</i>	peco, <i>piece.</i>
moŝto, <i>universal title.</i>	episkopo, <i>bishop.</i>
grafo, <i>earl, count.</i>	difini, <i>to define.</i>

¹Ni ĉiuj kunvenis, por preparoli tre gravan aferon; sed ni ne povis atingi ian rezultaton, kaj ni disiris.

²Malfeliĉo ofte kunigas la homojn, kaj feliĉo ofte disigas ilin. ³Mi disŝiris la leteron kaj disjetis ĝiajn pecetojn en ĉiujn angulojn de la ĉambro.

⁴Li donis al mi monon, sed mi ĝin tuj redonis al li.

⁵Mi foriras, sed atendu min, ĉar mi baldaŭ revenos.

⁶La suno rebrilas en la klara akvo de la rivero.

⁷Mi diris al la reĝo: via reĝa moŝto, pardonu min!

⁸El la tri leteroj unu estis adresita: al Lia Episkopa Moŝto, Sinjoro N.; la dua: al lia Grafa Moŝto, Sinjoro P.; la tria: al Lia Moŝto, Sinjoro D.

⁹La sufikso *um* ne havas difinitan signifon, kaj tial la (tre malmultajn) vortojn kun *um* oni devas lerni, kiel simplajn vortojn. ¹⁰Ekzemple: plenumi, kolumo, manumo. ¹¹Mi volonte plenumis lian deziron. ¹²En malbona vetero oni povas facile malvarmumi. Sano, sana, sane, sani, sanu, saniga, saneco, sanilo, sanigi, saniĝi, sanejo, sanisto, sanulo, malsano, malsana, malsane, malsani, malsanulo, malsaniga, malsaniĝi, malsaneta, malsanema, malsanulejo, malsanulisto, malsanero, malsaneraro, sanigebla, sanigisto, sanigilo, sanilo,

resanigi, resaniĝanto, sanigilejo, sanigejo, malsan-
emulo, sanilaro, malsanaro, malsanulido, nesana,
malsanado, sanilaĵo, malsaneco, malsanemeco,
saniginda, sanilujo, sanigilujo, remalsano, remal-
saniĝo, malsanulino, sanigista, sanigilista, sanil-
ista, malsanulista^a k. t. p.

TRANSLATION 42

¹We all convened to discuss a very important matter, but we could not attain any result, and we separated. ²Unhappiness often unites people and and happiness often separates them. ³I tore up the letter and scattered its fragments into all corners of the room. ⁴He gave me money, but I immediately returned it to him. ⁵I am going away, but await me, as I shall soon return. ⁶The sun reflects in the clear water of the river. ⁷I said to the king: "Your Majesty, pardon me!" ⁸Of the three letters, one was addressed: "To His Reverence, Bishop N."; the second: "To His Excellency, Count P."; the third: "To The Honorable Mr. D." ⁹The suffix *um* has no definite meaning, and therefore the (very few) words with *um* one should learn as simple words. ¹⁰For example: *plenumi*, *kolumo*, *manumo*. ¹¹I willingly fulfilled his desire. ¹²In bad weather one can easily catch cold.

^aThe fifty-three words shown here from the root *san*' are self-defining and serve to illustrate the wide latitude of expression which may be had by use of the affixes.

CORRESPONDENCE

In the date-line of a letter, we usually omit the preposition *je* and write the day of the month with accusative sign following the figures :

St. Louis, 18^{an} de Aŭgusto, 1908.

San Francisko, 26^{an} de Marto, 1914.

Everyone may safely use his own taste as to the form of salutation, conforming, however, to the relations between *adresanto* and *adresato*. By a peculiar paradox, the most formal style of address for Americans, "My Dear Madam", is far from formality in its literal meaning, and should the average European be addressed as *Mia Kara* he would infer at least some degree of affection. A few of the many forms of greeting are :

Sinjoroj :

Respektata Sinjorino :

Tre Estimata Amiko :

Kara Kolego :

Kara Samideano^a :

The forms of closing letters are much the same as in English :

Kun plena respekto,

Tre vere via,

Kun granda estimo, etc., etc.

^a Sam-ide-an-o, a fellow-thinker.

Modelaj Leteroj

Al Administranto de *Amerika Esperantisto*,
Ĉikago, U. S. A.

Sinjoro :

Tralerninte mian lernolibron kun treega intereso, kaj dezirante lernadi pli multe pri Esperanto, kiel ankaŭ uzadi mian ĝis nun akiritan scion, mi sendas enfermite mandaton por la sumo da unu dolaro kaj dudek-kvin cendoj. Aminde enskribu mian nomon kiel abonanto al via gazeto dum unu jaro, komenconta je la oktobra kajero. Ankaŭ, enpresu kiel eble plej frue, la sekvantan anonceton :

Dekses-jara esperantistino deziras korespondadi kun kelkaj geartistoj de fremdaj landoj pri la intersanĝo de artaĵetojn, kuriozaĵojn, k. t. p. Afable sin turnu al: Fno. Gladys Nelson, 23 Paul Avenue, Suite 16, Nov-Yorko.

Esperante ke vi baldaŭ plenumos mian mendon, mi estas, sinjoro,

Tre respekte la via,

(Fraŭlino) *Gladys Nelson.*

Urbo Nov-Jorko, 16^{an} de Septembro, 1907.

23 Paul Avenue, Suite 16.

Toronto, Kanado, 17^{an} de Aprilo, 1908.

D^{ro} W. F. Cody,

Galveston, Texas, U. S. A.

Mia Kara Samideano :

Respondante vian leteron pri la reciproka intersanĝado de manuskriptoj predikaj, mi povas diri ke mi multe aprobas la projekton. Per tiu ĉi farado ni sendube ricevos multe da helpon, kaj plibonigos nian laboradon. Mi sendas al vi per la sama poŝto la notojn de mia hieraŭa prediko, titolita "Ju pli da Sapo, des pli da Sankteco." Mi vere kredas ke oni ne povas purigi la morojn de la amasoj ĝis kiam ili havos sufiĉe da riĉeco por ĝui purajn domojn, puran aeron kaj purajn vestojn. Ĉu vi opinias ke mi eraras?

Frate via,

Charles Saunders Hamm.

Novembro la 6^{an}, 1906.

Sekretario de l' Alĝera Esperantista Societo,

4, *rue du Marine*, Algero, Alĝerujo.

Respektata Sinjoro :

Ĉu vi povas doni al mi, poŝtkarte, adreson de juna alĝera esperantistino kiu kredeble ŝatus korespondi kun nord-amerika samideanino? Mi multe interesas pri la afero nia en Afriko, kaj deziras pli detale sciigi. Kun kora danko pro via komplezo, mi subskribas min, sinjoro,

Via humila servantino,

Alberta V. Edwards.

Adreso: Griff, Mo., U. S. A.

Especially in correspondence with foreign persons, one should be careful to write plainly, as to many of these Esperanto script is not easy to read unless clearly written. Be particularly careful as to name and address. We Americans, many of whom habitually use figures of speech called *slang* while new, and *good English* when the gloss is worn off, must remember that such language cannot be translated. An Indiana man writes me that a certain book is a *persiko*. He is a rare American who doesn't know what is meant by a metaphorical "peach," and most Europeans would understand if we mentioned "bird"; but to the home-grown Japanese or Maori these words would indicate things pertaining to horticulture and ornithology.

LA ESPERANTISMO

La sekvanta Deklaracio estis eldonata de la Unua Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, la 9an de Aŭgusto, 1905:

Ĉar pri la esenco de la esperantismo multaj havas tre malveran ideon, tial ni subskribintoj, reprezentantoj de la esperantismo en diversaj landoj de la mondo, kunvenintaj al la Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, trovis necese laŭ la propono de la aŭtoro de Esperanto doni la sekvantan klarigon.

1. La esperantismo estas penado disvastigi en la tuta mondo la uzadon de lingvo neŭtrale homa, kiu, "ne entrudante sin en la internan vivon de la popoloj kaj neniom celante elpuŝi la ekzistantajn lingvojn naciajn," donus al la homoj de malsamaj nacioj la eblon kompreniĝadi inter si, kiu povos servi kiel paciga lingvo en publikaj institucioj de tiuj landoj, kie diversaj nacioj batalas inter si pri la lingvo, kaj en kiu povos esti publikigataj tiuj verkoj, kiuj havas egalan intereson por ĉiuj popoloj. Ĉiu alia ideo aŭ espero, kiun tiu aŭ alia esperantisto ligas kun la esperantismo, estas lia afero pure privata por kiu la esperantismo ne respondas.

2. Ĉar en la nuna tempo neniu esploranto jam

dubas pri tio, ke lingvo internacia povas esti nur lingvo arta, kaj ĉar el ĉiuj multegaj provoj faritaj en la daŭro de la lastaj du centjaroj, ĉiuj prezentas nur teoriajn projektojn, kaj lingvo efektive finita, ĉiuflanke elprovita, perfekte vivipova kaj en ĉiuj rilatoj pleje taŭga montriĝis nur unu sola lingvo, Esperanto; tial la amikoj de la ideo de lingvo internacia, konsciante ke teoria diskutado kondukos al nenio kaj ke la celo povas esti atingita nur per laborado praktika, jam de longe ĉiuj grupiĝis ĉirkaŭ la sola lingvo Esperanto kaj laboras por ĝia disvastigado kaj la riĉigado de ĝia literaturo.

3. Ĉar la aŭtoro de la lingvo Esperanto tuj en la komenco rifuzis unufoje por ĉiam ĉiujn personajn rajtojn kaj privilegiojn rilate tiun lingvon, tial Esperanto estas "nenies propraĵo" nek en rilato materiala, nek en rilato morala. Materiala majstro de tiu ĉi lingvo estas la tuta mondo kaj ĉiu deziranto povas eldonadi en aŭ pri tiu ĉi lingvo ĉiajn verkojn, kiajn li deziras, kaj uzadi la lingvon por ĉiaj eblaj celoj; kiel spiritaj majstroj de tiu ĉi lingvo estos ĉiam rigardataj tiuj personoj, kiuj de la mondo esperantista estos konfesataj kiel la plej bonaj kaj plej talentaj verkistoj de tiu ĉi lingvo.

4. Esperanto havas neniun personan leĝdonanton kaj dependas de neniun aparta homo. Opinioj kaj verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto havas, simile al la opinioj kaj verkoj de ĉiu alia esperantisto, karakteron absolute privatan kaj por neniun devigan. La sola unufoje por ĉiam deviga por ĉiuj esperan-

tistoj fundamento de la lingvo Esperanto estas la verketo "Fundamento de Esperanto," en kiu neniu havas la rajton fari ŝanĝon. Se iu dekliniĝas de la reguloj kaj modeloj donitaj en la dirita verko, li neniam povos pravigi sin per la vortoj "tiel deziras aŭ konsilas la aŭtoro de Esperanto." Ĉiun ideon, kiu ne povas esti oportune esprimata per tiu materialo, kiu troviĝas en la "Fundamento de Esperanto," ĉiu esperantisto havas la rajton esprimi en tia maniero, kiun li trovas la plej ĝusta, tiel same, kiel estas farate en ĉiu alia lingvo. Sed pro plena unueco de la lingvo al ĉiuj esperantistoj estas rekomendate imitadi kiel eble plej multe tiun stilon, kiu troviĝas en la verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto, kiu la plej multe laboris por kaj en Esperanto, kaj la plej bone konas ĝian spiriton.

5. Esperantisto estas nomate ĉiu persono, kiu scias kaj uzas la lingvon Esperanto, tute egale, por kiaj celoj li ĝin uzas. Apartenado al ia aktiva societo esperantista por ĉiu esperantisto estas rekomendinda, sed de deviga.

VOCABULARIES

The following Esperanto-English Vocabulary contains all of the word-roots found in the *Fundamento de Esperanto*, with some hundreds of others in general use. The student must understand that the great majority of these roots can be changed by the addition of the various grammatical endings and of the prefixes and suffixes; so that, having appropriated a thousand Esperanto roots, he will possess a working vocabulary of several thousand words.

The English-Esperanto Vocabulary is merely a supplementary help, to assist the student in finding the *root* connected with the *idea* he has in mind. It contains few feminine nouns, these being formed from the general or masculine term by adding the suffix *in*. Hundreds of words for which Esperanto has no root equivalent are translated by the word of contrary meaning, with the prefix *mal*. The method of word-building is shown in the following series of words from the root for *health*:

Sano, health.

Sani, to be healthy.

Sana, healthy.

Sane, healthfully.

Sanigi, to make healthy.

Vocabularies

Saniĝi, to become healthy.

Malsani, to be ill.

Malsano, sickness.

Malsaneco, the state of being sick.

Sanulo, a healthy person.

Malsanulo, an invalid.

Resanigebla, curable.

Nesanigebla, incurable.

Malsanulejo, a sanitarium, hospital

Resaniĝanta, convalescent.

Remalsaniĝi, to suffer a relapse.

Malsanema, sickly.

Malsanero, a malady.

Malsaneraro, a category of diseases.

Sanemulino, a healthily-inclined female.

Sanigilo, a medicine.

Sanigilaro, *materia medica*.

Sanigisto, a physician.

Malsaneto, a slight disease.

Malsanego, a very serious malady.

Sanigilujo, a medicine case.

Etc., etc., etc. See full list of affixes, pp. 65
to 69.

A

- a, adjective ending
 abat-o, abbot
 abel-o, bee
 aberaci-o, aberration
 abi-o, fir
 abisen-o, Abyssinian
 abism-o, abyss
 abiturient-o, abiturient
 ablativ-o, ablative
 abomen-o, abomination
 abon-i, to subscribe to
 abnegaci-o, abnegation
 abrikot-o, apricot
 abrotan-o, southern-wood
 abrupt-a, abrupt
 absces-o, abscess
 absin-to, absinthe
 absolut-a, absolute
 absolutism-o, absolutism
 absolv-i, to absolve
 absorb-i, to absorb
 abstemi-a, abstemious
 abstinenc-o, abstinence
 abstrakt-a, abstract
 absurd-a, absurd
 acer-o, maple
 acetat-o, acetate
 acetile-no, acetylene
 acid-a, sour
 aĉet-i, to buy
 ad, suffix indicating continued action: paroli, to speak; parolado, a speech
 adapt-i, to adapt
 adekvat-a, adequate
 adept-o, adept
 adiaŭ, farewell
 adici-i, to add
 adjektiv-o, adjective
 adjunkt-o, adjunct
 adjutant-o, adjutant
 administr-i, administer
 administraci-o, administration, management
 admir-i, to admire
 admiral-o, admiral
 admiralitat-o, admiralty
 admon-i, to admonish
 adopt-i, to adopt
 ador-i, worship, adore
 adres-i, to address
 adstring-a, astringent
 adult-i, to commit adultery
 adverb-o, adverb
 advent-ō, advent

- advokat-o**, attorney, advocate
aer-o, air; **aerumi**, to ventilate
aerometr-o, aerometer
aeronaŭtik-o, aeronautics
aerostat-o, aerostat
afabl-a, affable
afekci-o, affection (not love)
afekt-i, to affect
afer-o, affair, matter
aforism-o, aphorism
afiks-o, affix
afiŝ-o, placard
afrank-i, to pay postage
Afrik-o, Africa
afust-o, gun-carriage
ag-i, to act
agac-i, to set the teeth on edge
agarik-o, mushroom
agat-o, agate
agend-o, note-book
agent-o, agent
agit-i, to agitate (*pol.*)
agiot-o, a speculation in stocks
agl-o, eagle
aglomer-i, to agglomerate
aglutin-i, to agglutinate
agoni-o, agony
agord-i, to tune
agrabl-a, agreeable
agraf-o, metal clasp
agregat-o, aggregate
agrikultur-o, agriculture
agronomi-o, agronomy
aĝ-o, age
ajl-o, garlic
ajn ever: **kiam ajn**, *whenever*
aj, something made from or possessing the quality of: **bovo**, *ox*; **bovaĵo**, *beef*; **bela**, *beautiful*; **belajaĵo**, *a beautiful thing*.
akaci-o, acacia
akademi-o, academy
akapar-i, to "corner the market" of
akar-o, mite, tick
akcel-i, to hasten, accelerate
akcent-o, accent
akcept-i, to accept
akcesor-o, accessory
akci-o, share of stock
akcident-o, accident
akcipitr-o, hawk
akciz-o, excise
akir-i, to acquire
aklam-i, to acclaim
akn-o, pimple
akompan-i, to accompany
akomod-i, accommodate
to, to fit

- akonit-o, aconite
 akord-o, chord (*music*)
 akr-a, sharp
 akrid-o, grasshopper
 akrobat-o, acrobat
 aks-o, axle
 aksel-o, axle-hole
 aksiom-o, axiom
 akt-o, act (*theatrical*)
 aktiv-a, active (*gram.*)
 aktor-o, actor
 akurat-a, accurate
 akustik-o, accoustics
 akuŝ-i, to deliver a
 woman
 akut-a, acute
 akuzativ-o, accusative
 akv-o, water
 akvafort-o, aquafortis
 akvarel-o, a painting
 in water-color
 akvari-o, aquarium
 al, to or toward
 alabastr-o, alabaster
 alarm-o, alarm
 alaŭd-o, lark (*bird*)
 alban-o, Albanian
 albinos-o, albino
 album-o, album
 albumen-o, albumen
 alcion-o, halcyon
 ald-o, alto
 ale-o, walk, path
 alegori-o, allegory
 alen-o, awl
 alfabet-o, alphabet
 alg-oj, sea-weed
 algebr-o, algebra
 Alĝeri-o, Algiers
 alĥemi-o, alchemy
 ali-a, other
 ali-e, otherwise
 alibi-o, alibi
 aline-o, paragraph or
 break in printing
 aligator-o, alligator
 alk-o, elk
 alkali-o, alkali
 alkohol-o, alcohol
 alkoy-o, alcove
 almanak-o, almanac
 almenaŭ, at least
 almoz-o, alms
 aln-o, alder
 alo-o, aloes
 alopati-o, allopathy
 Alp-oj, Alps
 alpak-o, alpaca
 alt-a, high
 altar-o, altar
 alte-o, marshmallow
 altern-i, to alternate
 alternativ-o, an alter-
 native
 alumet-o, match
 alun-o, alum
 alud-i, to allude to
 amalgam-o, amalgam
 amas-o, crowd
 amator-o, amateur
 ambasador-o, ambassa-
 dor

- ambaŭ**, both
ambici-o, ambition
ambl-o, amble
ambos-o, anvil
ambr-o, ambergris
ambrozi-o, ambrosia
ambulanc-o, ambulance
amel-o, starch
amen! amen!
Amerik-o, America
ametist-o, amethyst
amfibi-a, amphibious
amfiteatr-o, amphitheater
amik-o, friend
amindum-i, make love
amnesti-o, amnesty
amoniak-o, ammoniac
ampleks-o, extent, size
amput-i, amputate
amuz-i, to amuse
an, suffix indicating a member, citizen, partisan, etc.: **Ameriko**, *America*; **Amerikano**, *an American*
anagram-o, anagram
anakronism-o, anachronism
analiz-i, to analyze
analogi-o, analogy
analitik-o, analytics
ananas-o, pineapple
anarĥi-o, anarchy
anatomi-o, anatomy
anas-o, duck
anĉov-o, anchovy
And-oj, Andes
Andaluzi-o, Andalusia
anekdot-o, anecdote
aneks-i, to annex
anemon-o, anemone
angil-o, eel
angin-o, quinsy, angina
angl-a, English
angl-o, Englishman
anglism-o, anglicism
angul-o, angle, corner
anĝel-o, angel
anĝelus-o, angelus
anilin-o, aniline
anim-o, soul
aniz-o, anise
ankaŭ, also
ankoraŭ, yet, still
ankr-o, anchor
anomali-o, anomaly
anonc-i, announce
anonim-a, anonymous
ans-o, catch, clinch, latch
anser-o, goose
anstataŭ, instead of
ant, sign of present active participle: **amanta** *loving*
antagonism-o, antagonism
antagonist-o, antagonist
antarkt-a, antarctic
antaŭ, before
anten-o, antenna

- anticip-i, to anticipate
 antikrist-o, Antichrist
 antikv-a, antique
 antilop-o, antelope
 Antil-oj, the Antilles
 antimon-o, antimony
 antipati-o, antipathy
 antipod-oj, antipodes
 antiseps-a, antiseptic
 antitez-o, antithesis
 antologi-o, anthology
 antracit-o, anthracite
 antraks-o, anthrax
 antropologi-o, anthropology
 Anunciaci-o, Annunciation
 anus-o, anus
 aort-o, aorta
 apanaĝ-o, appanage
 aparat-o, apparatus
 apart-a, special, separate
 apartament-o, suite, apartment
 aparten-i, to belong to
 apati-o, apathy
 apelaci-o, appellation
 apenaŭ, hardly, scarcely
 Apenin-oj, Appenines
 aper-i, to appear
 appetit-o, appetite
 aplaŭd-i, to applaud
 aplomb-o, aplomb
 apog-i, to lean upon
 apoge-o, apogee
 apokalips-o, apocalypse
 apokrif-a, apocryphal
 apolog-o, apologue
 apologi-o, apology
 apopleksi-o, apoplexy
 apostat-a, apostate
 apostaz-i, to apostatize
 apostol-o, apostle
 apostrof-o, apostrophe
 apotek-o, a chemist's shop
 apoteoz-o, apotheosis
 apozici-o, apposition
 apr-o, wild boar
 April-o, April
 aprob-i, to approve
 apsid-o, apsis
 apud, near
 ar, indicates a collection of things: arbo, *tree*; arbaro, *forest*
 arab-o, an Arab
 arabesk-o, arabesque
 arak-o, arrack
 arane-o, spider
 aranĝ-i, to arrange
 arb-o, tree
 arbitr-a, arbitrary
 arbitraci-o, arbitration
 arĉo, violin bow
 ard-o, ardor
 arde-o, heron
 ardez-o, slate
 arometr-o, areometer
 are-o, area
 aren-o, arena

- areopag-o**, areopagus
arest-i, to arrest
argil-o, clay
argon-o, argon
argument-o, argument
Argus-o, Argus
arĝent-o, silver
arĥaik-a, archaic
arĥaism-o, archaism
arĥeologi-o, archeology
arĥipelag-o, archipel-
 ago
arĥitektur-o, architec-
 ture
arĥitrav-o, architrave
arĥiv-o, archives
ari-o, air (*music*)
aristokrat-o, aristocrat
aritmetik-o, arithmetic
ark-o, arc, bow
arkad-o, arcade
arke-o, ark (*Noah's*)
arkt-a, arctic
arleken-o, harlequin
arm-i, to arm
arme-o, army
armen-o, Armenian
arnik-o, arnica
arog-i (al si), to arro-
 gate to oneself
arogant-a, arrogant
arom-o, aroma
arorut-o, arrowroot
arpeĝ-o, arpeggio
arsenik-o, arsenic
art-o, art
artemezi-o, wormwood
arteri-o, artery
artez-a, artesian
artifik-o, artifice
artik-o, joint
artikol-o, article (*gram.*)
artileri-o, artillery
artist-o, artist
artiŝok-o, artichoke
artrit-o, arthritis
as, present tense ending
 of verbs
as-o, ace, of cards
asafetid-o, asafetida
asbest-o, asbestos
asekur-i, to insure
asert-i, to assert
asesor-o, an assistant
 judge
asfiksi-o, asphyxia
asign-i, to assign
asimil-i, to assimilate
asist-i, to assist
askarid-o, spoolworm
asket-o, ascetic
asketism-o, asceticism
asoci-o, association,
 organization
asonanc-o, assonance
asparag-o, asparagus
aspekt-o, aspect
aspid-o, asp, aspic
aspir-i, to aspire
asteroid-oj, asteroids
astr-oj, stars, in general
astrologi-o, astrology

- astronomi-o**, astron-
 omy
at-, sign of the present
 passive participle:
amate, being loved
atak-i, to attack
atavism-o, atavism
ateism-o, atheism
ateist-o, atheist
atenc-i, to attempt
atend-i, to wait
atent-a, attentive
atest-i, to attest
ating-i, reach, attain
Atlantik-a, Atlantic
atlas-o, satin
atlet-o, athlete
atmosfer-o, atmosphere
atom-o, atom
atribu-i, to attribute
atribut-o, attribute
atripl-o, mountain spin-
 ach
atrofi-o, atrophy
atut-o, trump, at cards
aŭ, or, either
aŭd-i, to hear
aŭditori-o, audience
aŭgur-o, augury
Aŭgust-o, August
- aŭkci-o**, auction
aŭreol-o, aureole
aŭrikl-o, auricle
Aŭror-o, Aurora
aŭskult-i, to listen
aŭspic-oj, auspices
aŭstr-o, an Austrian
Aŭstrali-o, Australia
aŭtentik-a, authentic
aŭtobiografi-o, auto-
 biography
aŭtograf-o, autograph
aŭtokrat-o, autocrat
aŭtokrati-o, autocracy
aŭtomat-o, automaton
aŭtomobil-o, automo-
 bile
aŭtor-o, author
aŭtoritat-o, authority
aŭtun-o, autumn
av-o, grandfather
avar-a, avaricious
avel-o, hazelnut
aven-o, oats
aventur-o, adventure
avid-a, avid, eager
aviz-i, to notify
azen-o, ass, donkey
Azi-o, Asia
azot-o, azote

B

- babel-i**, to chatter
babord-o, larboard
bacil-o, bacillus
bagatel-o, trifle
- bajonet-o**, bayonet
bak-i, to bake
bakteri-o, bacterium
bal-o, ball, dance

- bala-i**, to sweep
balad-o, ballad
balanc-i, to balance
balast-o, ballast
balbut-i, to stammer
baldaken-o, canopy
baldaŭ, soon
balen-o, whale
balet-o, ballet
balkon-o, balcony
balon-o, balloon
balot-i, to vote by ballot
Balt-a, Baltic
balustrad-o, balustrade
balzam-o, balsam
balzamen-o, balsamine
bambu-o, bamboo
ban-i, to bathe
banan-o, banana
band-o, band, gang
bandaĝ-o, bandage
banderol-o, a strip of paper
bandit-o, bandit
bank-o, bank (financial)
bankier-o, banker
bankrot-i, to fail in business
bant-o, bow of ribbon
bapt-i, baptize
bar-i, to obstruct
barak-o, barracks
barakt-i, to struggle
barb-o, beard
barbar-o, barbarian
barbarism-o, barbarism
barbir-o, barber
barĉo, beet-root soup
barel-o, barrel, cask
barier-o, barrier
barikad-o, barricade
bariton-o, baritone
barium-o, barium
bark-o, bark (boat)
barometr-o, barometer
baron-o, baron
bas-o, base (*music*)
basen-o, reservoir
bask-o, skirt of garment
bast-o, inner bark of tree
bastard-o, bastard
bastion-o, bastion
baston-o, stick
baŝlik-o, kind of hood
bat-i, to beat
batal-i, to fight
batalion-o, battalion
batat-o, sweet potato
bateri-o, battery
batist-o, cambric, lawn
bavar-o, a Bavarian
baz-o, chemical base
bazalt-o, basalt
bazar-o, bazar
bazilik-o, basilica
bazilisk-o, basilisk
bed-o, garden-bed
bedaŭr-i, to regret
beduen-o, Bedouin
bek-o, beak
bel-a, fine, beautiful
beladon-o, belladonna

- beletristik-o, belles-
 lettres
 belg-o, a Belgian
 ben-i, to bless
 benefic-o, benefice
 benk-o, bench
 benzin-o, benzine
 benzol-o, benzola
 ber-o, berry
 berber-o, a Berber
 beril-o, beryl
 best-o, beast
 bet-o, beet
 betul-o, birch
 bezon-i, to need, want
 bibli-o, Bible
 bibliografi-o, bibliog-
 raphy
 bibliotek-o, library
 bicikl-o, bicycle
 bien-o, landed estate
 bier-o, beer
 bifstek-o, beefsteak
 bigami-o, bigamy
 bigot-a, bigoted
 bil-o, promissory note ;
 bileto, ticket
 bilanc-o, balance-sheet
 bilard-o, billiards
 bilion-o, billion
 bild-o, picture, poster
 bind-i, to bind (books)
 binokl-o, binocular
 biografi-o, biography
 biologi-o, biology
 bird-o, bird
 biret-o, biretta
 bis, once more, encore
 biskvit-o, biscuit
 bismut-o, bismuth
 bistr-o, bistre
 bisturi-o, lancet
 bitum-o, bitumen
 bivak-o, bivouac
 blank-a, white
 blasfem-i, to blaspheme
 blat-o, weevil
 blazon-o, blazon
 blek-o, cry of animal
 blend-o, blende
 blind-a, blind
 blok-o, block
 blond-a, blonde
 bloy-i, to blow
 blu-a, blue
 bluz-o, blouse
 bo, relationship by mar-
 riage : patro, *father* ;
 bopatro, *father-in-law*
 boa-o, boa
 boat-o, boat
 boben-o, bobbin, spool
 bohem-o, a Bohemian
 boj-i, to bark
 bojkot-i, to boycott
 boks-i, to box
 bol-i, to boil
 Bolivi-o, Bolivia
 bomb-o, bomb
 bombard-i, to bombard
 bombon-o, bonbon
 bon-a, good

bosk-o, grove, park	bronkit-o, bronchitis
bot-o, boot	bronz-o, bronze
botanik-o, botany	bros-o, brush
botel-o, bottle	broŝur-o, brochure
bov-o, ox	broy-o, eyebrow
bracelet-o, bracelet	bru-o, noise
braĥiur-o, crab	brul-i, to burn ; bruligi,
brak-o, arm (of body)	to cause to burn
bram-o, bream (fish)	brun-a, brown
braman-o, Brahmin	brust-o, breast
bran-o, bran	brut-o, brute
branĉo, branch	bub-o, ragamuffin
brand-o, brandy	bubal-o, buffalo
brank-o, gills (of fish)	buĉi, to butcher
bras-i, to brace (<i>naut.</i>)	bud-o, booth, small store
brasik-o, cabbage	budget-o, budget
brav-a, brave	buf-o, toad
brazil-o, a Brazilian	bufed-o, buffet
breĉ-o, breach	bufr-o, buffer of car
bret-o, shelf	buk-o, buckle
breton-o, a Breton	buked-o, bouquet
brev-o, papal breve	bukl-o, ringlet, curl
brevier-o, breviary	buks-o, boxwood
brid-o, bridle	bul-o, ball of earth
brigad-o, brigade	bulb-o, bulb, onion
brik-o, brick	bulgar-o, a Bulgarian
briketo, briquette	buljon-o, broth
bril-i, to shine	bulk-o, roll (bread)
briliant-o, a brilliant	bulvard-o, boulevard
brit-a, British	bun-o, bun
broĉ-o, brooch	burd-o, bumble-bee
brod-i, to embroider	burg-o, civilian, burgess
brog-i, to scald	burgon-o, bud
brokant-i, to haggle	burlesk-a, burlesque
brom-o, bromine	burnoos-o, burnoose
bronk-o, bronchial tube	busprit-o, bowsprit

bust-o, bust
buŝ-o, mouth
buŝel-o, bushel
buter-o, butter

butik-o, store
buton-o, button
butor-o, bittern
buz-o, buzzard

C

car-o, czar
ced-i, cede, yield
cedr-o, cedar
cejan-o, cornflower
cel-i, to aim
cek-o, Czech
celeri-o, celery
celuloid-o, celluloid
cembr-o, kind of pine
cement-o, cement
cend-o, cent
cent, hundred
centav-o, centavo
centigram-o, centigram
centilitr-o, centilitre
centim-o, centime
centimetr-o, centimeter
centr-o, center
centraliz-i, centralize
cenzur-i, to censure
cerb-o, brain
cercedul-o, teal
ceremoni-o, ceremony
ceri-o, cerium
cert-a, certain, sure
cerv-o, deer
ceter-a, the rest; kaj
ceteraj, and so forth

cezi-o, caesium
ci, thou; cin, thee
cianacid-o, prussic acid
cibet-o, civet
cidoni-o, quince
cidr-o, cider
cifer-o, cipher, figure
cigan-o, gipsy
cigar-o, cigar
cigared-o, cigarette
cign-o, swan
cikad-o, cicada
cikatr-o, scar
cikl-o, cycle
ciklon-o, cyclone
ciklop-o, cyclop
cikoni-o, stork
cikori-o, succory
cikumo, brown owl
cikut-o, hemlock
cilindr-o, cylinder
cim-o, bug
cimbalo, cymbal
cinabr-o, cinnibar
cinam-o, cinnamon
cindr-o, ashes
cinik-a, cynical
cipres-o, cypress

cir-o, shoe blacking
 cirk-o, circus
 cirkel-o, compass
 cirkl-o, circle
 cirkonstanc-o, circum-
 stance
 cirkul-i, to circulate
 cirkuler-o, a circular
 cirkumfleks-o, circum-
 flex

cistern-o, cistern
 cit-i, to cite, quote
 citadel-o, citadel
 citr-o, zither
 citron-o, lemon
 civil-a, civil (not milit-
 ary, etc.)
 civiliz-i, to civilize
 civilizaci-o, civilization
 col-o, inch

C

ĉabrak-o, caparison
 ĉagren-o, chagrin
 ĉam-o, chamois
 ĉambelan-o, chamber-
 lain
 ĉambro, room
 ĉampan-o, champagne
 ĉan-o, cock (of gun)
 ĉap-o, furred cap
 ĉapel-o, hat
 ĉapitr-o, chapter
 ĉar, because, for, since
 ĉar-o, chariot
 ĉarlatan-o, charlatan
 ĉarm-a, charming
 ĉarnir-o, hinge
 ĉarpent-i, to do carpen-
 ter work
 ĉarpi-o, lint
 ĉas-i, to hunt
 ĉasta, chaste
 ĉe, at

ĉef-, head or principal:
 ĉefurbo, *metropolis*.
 ĉek-o, check (on bank)
 ĉel-o, cell (of matter;
 also of insects' comb)
 ĉemizo, shirt
 ĉen-o, chain
 ĉeriz-o, cherry
 ĉerk-o, coffin
 ĉerp-i, to draw water
 from well
 ĉesi, to cease
 ĉeval-o, horse
 ĉi, the nearest: tio,
that; tio ĉi, *this*.
 ĉia, all, all such
 ĉial, for every reason
 ĉiam, always
 ĉie, everywhere
 ĉiel, in every way
 ĉiel-o, heaven, the sky
 ĉies, everybody's

ĉif-i, to crumple
 ĉifon-o, rag
 ĉikan-i, chicane, cavil
 ĉio, all, everything
 ĉiom, all, all of it
 ĉirkaŭ, around
 ĉiu, each, every one
 ĉirp-i, to chirp

ĉiz-i, to chisel
 ĉj, endearing diminutive
 for masculine names:
 Petro, *Peter*; Peĉjo,
Pete.
 ĉil-o, a Chilian
 ĉokolad-o, chocolate
 ĉu, whether

D

da, of; used instead of
 de after words denot-
 ing quantity, weight,
 number.

daktil-o, date (fruit)
 dali-o, dahlia
 dalmat-a, Dalmatian
 dam-oj, draughts (game)
 damask-o, damask
 dan-o, a Dane
 danc-i, to dance
 dand-o, a dandy
 danĝer-o, danger
 dank-i, to thank
 Dardanel-oj, Dardan-
 elles
 dat-o, date (time); dat-
 umi, to date
 dativ-o, dative
 datur-o, datura
 daŭri, to continue
 de, of, by, since, from
 debet-o, a "charge,"
 debit (indicates debt)

debit-o, selling transac-
 tion, ready sale
 dec-i, to be proper, de-
 cent

Decembr-o, December
 decid-i, to decide
 decilitr-o, decilitre
 decimal-a, decimal
 decimetr-o, decimeter
 deĉifri-i, to decipher
 dediĉi, to dedicate
 dedukt-i, to deduce
 defend-i, to defend
 deficit-o, deficit
 definitiv-a, definitive
 degel-i, to thaw
 degener-i, degenerate
 degrad-i, to degrade
 deĵor-i, to be on duty
 dek, ten
 dekadenc-o, decadence
 dekagram-o, dekagram
 dekometr-o, dekame-
 ter

dekan-o, dean	despot-o, despot
deklam-i, to declaim	despotism-o, despotism
deklar-i, to declare	destin-i, to destine
deklaraci-o, declaration	detal-o, detail
deklinaci-o, declension	detektiv-o, detective
dekliv-o, declivity	determin-i, determine
dekoraci-o, decoration	detru-i, to destroy
dekret-i, to decree	dev-i, ought, must
dekstr-a, right ; opposite of left	devi-i, to deviate
deleg-i, to delegate	deven-o, origin
delegaci-o, delegation	deviz-o, emblem, device
delfen-o, dolphin	dezert-o, desert
delikat-a, delicate	dezir-i, to desire
delir-o, delirium	Di-o, God
delt-o, delta	diabet-o, diabetes
demagog-o, demagogue	diabl-o, devil
demand-i, to ask	diadem-o, diadem
demokrat-o, democrat	diafan-a, diaphanous
demokrati-o, democracy	diafragm-o, diaphragm
demon-o, demon	diagnostik-o, diagnosis
denar-o, denarius	diagnoz-i, to diagnose
dens-a, dense	diagonal-a, diagonal
dent-o, tooth	diakon-o, deacon
denunc-i, to denounce	dialekt-o, dialect
departement-o, department of government	dialog-o, dialogue
depeŝ-o, dispatch	diamant-o, diamond
depon-i, to deposit	diametr-o, diameter
deput-i, to depute	diant-o, a pink
deriv-i, to derive	diapazon-o, diapason
des pli, the more	diboĉ-o, debauch
desegn-i, to design	didaktik-a, didactic
desert-o, dessert	didelf-o, kangaroo
desinfekt-i, disinfect	diet-o, diet
	difekt-i, to damage
	diferenc-i, to differ
	difin-i, to define

- difteri-o**, diphtheria
diftong-o, diphthong
dig-o, dike, dam
digest-i, to digest
diism-o, deism
dik-a, thick; also "fat"
dikt-i, to dictate
diktator-o, dictator
dilem-o, dilemma
dilet-i, to delight in
diligent-a, diligent
dimanĉ-o, Sunday
dimensi-o, dimension
diminutiv-o, diminutive
dinam-o, dynamo
dinamik-o, dynamics
dinamit-o, dynamite
dinasti-o, dynasty
diplom-o, diploma
diplomat-o, diplomat
diplomati-o, diplomacy
dir-i, to say
direkci-o, management,
 board of directors
direkt-i, to direct
direktor-o, director
direktori-o, directory
dis, indicates separation
 or scattering: **ŝiri**,
to tear; **disŝiri**, *to*
tear to pieces.
disciplin-o, discipline
disenteri-o, dysentery
disertaci-o, dissertation
disk-o, disc
diskont-o, discount
diskret-a, discreet
diskut-i, to discuss
dispepsi-o, dyspepsia
dispon-i, to dispose
disput-i, to dispute
distanc-o, distance
distil-i, to distil
disting-i, to distinguish
distr-i, to distract
distribu-i, to distribute
distrikt-o, district
divan-o, divan
diven-i, to guess
divers-a, various
diverĝ-i, to diverge
divid-i, to divide
dividend-o, dividend
divizi-o, division (army)
do, indeed
docent-o, docent, tutor
dog-o, large dog, mastiff
dogm-o, dogma
dog-o, doge
doktor-o, doctor
doktrin-o, doctrine
dokument-o, document
dolar-o, dollar
dolĉa, sweet
dolor-o, pain
dom-o, house
domaĝ-o, pity
domen-o, domino
don-i, to give
donac-i, to make a gift
dorlot-i, coddle, nurse
dorm-i, to sleep

dorm-i, to sleep	driad-o, dryad
dorn-o, a thorn	drink-i, to tipple
dors-o, back	drog-o, drug
dot-i, to give a dower	dromedar-o, dromedary
doz-o, dose	dron-i, to drown; dro- nigi, cause to drown
dragon-o, dragoon	druid-o, druid
drak-o, dragon	du, two
drakm-o, drachma	dub-i, to doubt
drakon-a, draconian	duel-i, fight a duel
dram-o, drama	duet-o, duet
drap-o, cloth	duk-o, duke
drapir-i, to drape	dukat-o, ducat
drast-a, drastic	dum, during, while
draŝ-i, to thresh	dung-i, to hire
drelik-o, twilled cotton goods, drilling	duplikat-o, duplicate
dren-i, to drain	dur-o, a Spanish coin
dres-i, to train	duŝ-o, douche

E

e., abbreviation for ek- zemple; e. g.	ec, abstract quality : bona, <i>good</i> ; boneco, <i>goodness</i>
e, sign of derived ad- verb: bela, <i>beautiful</i> ; bele, <i>beautifully</i>	eĉ, even; eĉ se, <i>even if</i>
eben-a, even	Eden-o, Eden
abl', denotes possibility: aŭdi, <i>to hear</i> ; aŭd- ebla, <i>audible</i>	edif-i, to edify
ebon-o, ebony	edikt-o, edict
ebri-a, inebriate, drunk	eduk-i, to educate
ebur-o, ivory	edz-o, a husband
	efekt-o, effect
	efektiv-a, real, actual
	efemer-a, ephemeral

- efemer-a**, ephemeral
efik-i, to effect
eg', increased degree or size: **vento**, *wind*;
ventego, *tempest*
egal-a, equal
Egid-o, Ægis
egipt-o, an Egyptian
eglefin-o, haddock
eglog-o, eclogue
egoism-o, egotism
egoist-o, egotist
eh-o, echo
ej', place devoted to:
lern-i, *to learn*; **lernejo**, *a school*
ek', prefix indicating an action of short duration or sudden beginning: **brili**, *to shine*;
ekbrili, *to flash*
ekip-i, to equip
eklektik-a, eclectic
eklezi-o, church (the institution)
eklips-o, eclipse
ekliptik-o, ecliptic
ekonom-o, superintendent
eks', of the past, *ex*:
eksprezidanto, *ex-president*.
ekscelenc-o, excellency (title)
ekscentr-a, eccentric
eksces-o, excess
ekscit-i, to excite
eksklusiv-a, exclusive
ekskomunik-i, to communicate
ekskrement-o, excrement
ekskurs-o, excursion
ekspansi-o, expansion
eksped-i, to expedite
eksperiment-o, experiment
ekspertiz-o, investigation by experts
eksplo-d-i, to explode
ekspluat-i, to exploit, to work out
eksport-i, to export
ekspozici-o, exhibition, exposition
ekspres-a, express, positive
ekstaz-o, ecstasy
ekstemporal-o, extemporization
ekster, outside
eksterm-i, exterminate
ekstr-a, extra
ekstrakt-o, extract
ekstrem-a, extreme
ekvaci-o, equation
ekvator-o, equator
ekvilibr-o, equilibrium
ekvilibrism-o, equilibriumism
ekivalent-o, equivalent

- ekvivok-a, equivocal
 ekzakt-a, mathematic-
 ally exact
 ekzamen-i, to examine
 eksegez-o, exegesis
 ekzekut-i, to put to
 death, execute
 ekzem-o, eczema
 ekzempl-o, example
 ekzempler-o, copy (of
 a book, etc.)
 ekzerc-i, to exercise
 ekzil-i, to exile
 el, out of, from, from
 among
 elast-a, elastic
 elefant-o, elephant
 elegant-a, elegant
 elegi-o, elegy
 elekt-i, to choose, elect
 elektr-o, electricity
 elektroliz-o, electrolysis
 elektromotor-o, elec-
 tric motor
 element-o, element
 elevator-o, elevator
 elf-o, elf
 eleksir-o, elixir
 elips-o, ellipse
 elimini-i, to eliminate
 (*math.*)
 elizi-i, to elide
 elokvent-a, eloquent
 em', inclination: labori,
to work; laborema,
industrious.
- emajl-o, enamel
 emancipi-i, emancipate
 embaras-o, encum-
 brance
 emblem-o, emblem
 embrazur-o, embrasure
 embri-o, embryo
 embriologi-o, embryol-
 ogy
 embusk-o, ambush
 emerit-o, emeritus
 emfaz-o, emphasis
 emigraci-o, emigration
 eminenc-o, eminence
 (title)
 eminent-a, eminent
 emoci-o, emotion
 empiri-a, empirical
 empirism-o, empirism
 en, in, into
 enciklopedi-o, encyclo-
 pedia
 endivi-o, endive
 energi-o, energy
 enigm-o, enigma
 enket-o, a poll of mem-
 bers; inquest, inquiry
 entomologi-o, entomol-
 ogy
 entrepren-i, undertake
 entuziasm-o, enthusi-
 asm
 enu-i, to be tired, dull
 envi-i, to envy
 eparhi-o, diocese
 epidemi-o, epidemic

- epiderm-o, epidermis
 Epifani-o, Epiphany
 epigraf-o, epigraph
 epigram-o, epigram
 epikurism-o, epicurism
 epilepsi-o, epilepsy
 epilog-o, epilogue
 episkop-o, bishop
 epistol-o, epistle
 epitaf-o, epitaph
 epitet-o, epithet
 epitom-o, epitome
 epizod-o, episode
 epizooti-o, murrain
 epok-o, epoch
 epolet-o, epaulet
 epope-o, epopee
 er', unit, one of a collection: sabl-o, *sand*; sablero, *grain of sand*
 erar-i, to err
 erik-o, heather
 erinac-o, hedgehog
 erizipel-o, erysipelas
 ermen-o, ermine
 ermit-o, hermit
 erotik-a, erotic
 erp-i, to harrow
 erupci-o, eruption
 escept-i, to except
 esenc-o, essence
 eskadr-o, squadron
 eskim-o, Esquimo
 eskort-o, escort
 esoter-a, esoteric
 esper-i, to hope
 esplor-i, to explore
 esprim-i, to express
 est-i, to be
 establ-i, to establish
 estetik-a, esthetic
 estim-i, to esteem
 esting-i, to extinguish
 estr-o, leader, chief
 estrad-o, rostrum
 eŝafod-o, executioner's scaffold
 et', diminution of size or degree: monto, *mountain*; monteto, *hill*
 etaĝ-o, story of building
 etat-o, social rank
 etend-i, to extend
 eter-o, ether
 etern-a, eternal
 etik-o, ethics
 etiket-o, etiquette
 etimologi-o, etymology
 etiop-o, an Ethiopian
 etnologi-o, ethnology
 eŭfemism-o euphemism
 eŭnuk-o, eunuch
 Eŭrop-o, Europe
 evangeli-o, gospel
 eventual-a, eventual, contingent
 evident-a, evident
 evit-i, to avoid
 evoluci-o, evolution
 esofag-o, esophagus
 ezok-o, pike (fish)

F

- fab-o, bean
 fabel-o, story (fiction)
 fabl-o, fable
 fabrik-o, factory
 facil-a, easy
 faden-o, thread
 faeton-o, phaeton
 fag-o, beech
 fajenc-o, earthenware
 fajf-i, to whistle
 fajl-i, to file
 fajr-o, fire
 fak-o, section, division
 fakir-o, fakir
 faksimil-o, fac simile
 fakt-o, fact
 faktor-o, printer's fore-
 man
 faktori-o, business de-
 pot, agency
 faktur-o, invoice
 fakultat-o, faculty (of
 college, etc.)
 fal-i, to fall
 falang-o, phalanx
 falbal-o, furbelow
 falĉ-i, to mow
 fald-i, to fold
 falk-o, falcon
 fals-i, to falsify, adul-
 terate
 falt-o, a wrinkle
 fam-o, rumor
 famili-o, family
 familiar-a, familiar
 fanatik-a, fanatical
 fand-i, to melt (metals)
 fanfar-o, fanfare
 fanfaron-i, to boast
 fantazi-o, fancy
 fantom-o, phantom
 far-i, to make, do
 fara-o, Pharaoh
 faring-o, pharynx
 farize-o, pharisee
 farm-i, to farm
 farmaci-o, pharmacy
 fart-i, to fare (as to
 health or safety)
 farun-o, flour
 fasad-o, facade
 fask-o, bundle
 fars-o, farce
 fason-o, shape cut of a
 garment
 fast-o, fast, abstinence
 fatal-a, fatal
 fatalism-o, fatalism
 faŭk-o, jaw, opening
 fav-o, ringworm
 favor-a, favorable
 faz-o, phase (of the
 moon, etc.)
 fazan-o, pheasant

- fazeol-o, haricot bean
febr-o, fever
Februar-o, February
feĉ-o, dregs
feder-i, to federate
federaci-o, federation
federalism-o, federalism
fe-o, fay; feino, fairy
fel-o, hide, pelt
feliĉ-a, happy
felieton-o, feuilleton
felp-o, velveteen
felt-o, felt
feminism-o, feminism
feminist-o, suffragist, feminist
femur-o, thigh
fend-i, to split
fenestr-o, window
fenikopter-o, flamingo
feniks-o, phoenix
fenkol-o, fennel
fenomen-o, phenomenon
fer-o, iron
ferdek-o, deck of ship
ferm-i, to close
ferment-i, to ferment
fervor-o, fervor
fest-i, to celebrate, to entertain
festen-o, banquet
feston-o, festoon
fetiĉ-o, fetish
feŭd-a, feudal
fez-o, fez (cap)
- fi! fie!
fiakr-o, fiacre, cab
fianĉ-o, a betrothed man
fiask-o, fiasco
fibr-o, fiber
fibrin-o, fibrine
fid-i, to trust, rely
fidel-a, faithful
fier-a, proud, haughty
fig-o, fig
figur-i, to represent by drawing, etc.
fiks-i, to fix (not repair)
fiktiv-a, fictitious
fil-o, son
filantrop-o, philanthropist
filantropi-o, philanthropy
filatel-o, philately
filharmoni-o, philharmonics
fili-o, branch of organization, firm, etc.
filigran-o, filigree
flik-o, fern
filistr-o, philistine, vulgarian
filologi-o, philology
filozof-o, philosopher
filozofi-o, philosophy
filtr-i, to filter
fin-i, to finish
final-o, finale
financ-o, finance
fingr-o, finger

- Finland-o**, Finlando
firm-o, a firm
fisk-o, public treasury
fistul-o, fistula
fiŝ-o, a fish
fizik-o, physics
fiziologi-o, physiology
fizionomi-o, physiog-
 nomy
fjord-o, fjord
flag-o, banner, signal
 flag
flagr-i, to flicker, flare
flam-o, flame
flan-o, custard
flanel-o, flannel
flank-o, side
flar-i, to smell
flat-i, to flatter
flav-a, yellow
fleg-i, to nurse
flegm-o, phlegm
fleksi-o, inflection
flik-i, to patch, mend
firt-i, to flirt
flok-o, flake
flor-i, to flower, bloom
floren-o, florin
flos-o, raft
flu-i, to flow
flug-i, to fly
fluid-a, liquid
flut-o, flute
foir-o, a fair
foj-o, "time": unufojo,
 one time
fojn-o, hay
fok-o, seal
foken-o, porpoise
fokus-o, focus
foli-o, leaf
foment-i, foment
fond-i, to found
fonetik-a, phonetic
fonograf-o, phonograph
font-o, spring of water
fontan-o, fountain
for, away from
forges-i, to forget
forĝ-i, to forge (metals)
fork-o, fork
form-o, form, shape
formaci-o, formation
formal-a, formal
format-o, size and shape
 of a book
formik-o, ant
formul-o, formula
forn-o, stove, oven
fort-a, strong
fortepian-o, piano
fortik-a, solid, substan-
 tial
forum-o, forum
fos-i, to dig
fosfor-o, phosphorus
fost-o, stake, post
fotograf-i, to photo-
 graph
frag-o, strawberry
fragment-o, fragment
fraj-o, spawn

frak-o, evening dress coat	front-o, front of army
frakas-i, to shatter	fronton-o, gable
frakci-o, fraction	frost-o, frost
fraksen-o, ash (tree)	frot-i, to rub
framason-o, freemason	fru-e, early
framb-o, raspberry	frugileg-o, rook
franc-o, a Frenchman	frukt-o, fruit
frand-i, to be fond of sweets	frunt-o, forehead
frangol-o, black alder	ftiz-o, consumption
frangê-o, fringe	fug-o, fugue
frank-o, franc	fulard-o, foulard
frap-i, to knock	fulg-o, soot
frat-o, brother	fulm-o, lightning
fraŭl-o, unmarried man	fum-i, to smoke
fraz-o, phrase	fund-o, bottom
fregat-o, frigate	fundament-o, foundation
fremd-a, foreign	funebr-o, funeral
frenez-a, mad, crazy	funel-o, funnel
fresk-o, fresco	fung-o, mushroom
freŝ-a, fresh	funkci-o, function
fring-o, chaffinch	funt-o, pound
fringel-o, canary	furaĝ-o, forage
fripon-o, rascal, rogue	furioz-a, furious
fris-o, frieze	furor-o, furore
frit-i, to fry	furunk-o, a boil
frivol-a, frivolous	fusten-o, fustian
friz-i, to curl (the hair)	fuŝ-i, to bungle, botch
fromaĝ-o, cheese	fut-o, foot (measure)
	fuzilier-o, fusilier

G

gabi-o, gabion	gaj-a, gay
gad-o, codfish	gajn-i, to gain

- gal-o, bile, gall
galant-o, snowdrop
galanteri-o, toilet articles
galantin-o, galantine
galen-o, galena
galer-o, ship's galley
galeri-o, gallery
galicism-o, gallicism
gall-a, Gallic
galop-i, to gallop
galoŝ-o, galosh
galvan-a, galvanic
galvanism-o, galvanism
gam-o, gamut
gamaŝ-o, gaiter
gangli-o, ganglion
gangren-o, gangrene
gant-o, glove
garanti-i, to guarantee
garb-o, a sheaf
gard-i, to guard
gardeni-o, gardenia
gargar-i, to gargle
garn-i, garnish, decorate
garnitur-o, garniture
garnizon-o, garrison
garol-o, jay
gas-o, gas
gast-o, guest
gastronomi-o, gastronomy
gavot-o, gavotte
gaz-o, gauze
gazel-o, gazelle
gazet-o, gazette
ge', prefix meaning both sexes: patro, *father*; gepatroj, *parents*.
gehen-o, gehenna
gelaten-o, gelatine
gem-o, gem
gencian-o, gentian
genealogi-o, genealogy
general-o, a general
generaci-o, a generation
geni-o, genius, talent
genitiv-o, genitive
genot-o, genet
gent-o, tribe
genu-o, knee
geografi-o, geography
geologi-o, geology
geometri-o, geometry
gerani-o, geranium
german-a, German
gerundi-o, gerundive
gest-o, gesture
gigant-o, a giant
gild-o, guild
gimnastik-a, gymnastic
gimnazi-o, a college
gine-o, guinea (coin)
gips-o, gypsum
girfalk-o, gerfalcon
girland-o, garland
gitar-o, guitar
glace-a, spick and span, "dress-"
glaci-o, ice
glad-i, to iron, smooth
gladiator-o, gladiator

- glan-o, acorn
gland-o, gland
glas-o, drinking-glass
glat-a, smooth
glav-o, sword
glazur-o, varnish
glicerin-o, glycerine
gliciriz-o, licorice
glikoz-o, glucose
glim-o, mica
glit-i, to glide
glob-o, globe
glor-i, to glorify
glu-i, to stick
glut-i, to swallow
gobi-o, gudgeon
golet-o, schooner
golf-o, gulf, bay
gondol-o, gondola
gorĝ-o, throat
goril-o, gorilla
got-a, Gothic
graci-a, graceful
grad-o, grade, degree
graf-o, earl, count
grafit-o, graphite
grajn-o, a grain, stone,
pip (of fruit)
grak-i, to croak
gram-o, gram
gramatik-o, grammar
gran-o, a grain, particle
granat-o, pomegranate
grand-a, large, great
grandioz-a, grandiose,
magnificent
- granit-o, granite
gras-a, fat
grat-i, to scratch
gratul-i, to congratulate
grav-a, important
graved-a, enciente
gravur-i, to engrave
grek-o, a Greek
gren-o, grain, cereal
grenad-o, grenade
Grenland-o, Greenland
gri-o, oatmeal
grif-o, griffin
grifel-o, slate-pencil,
stylus
gril-o, cricket
grimac-o, grimace
grinc-i, to grate, rasp
grip-o, influenza
griz-a, gray
grog-o, grog
gros-o, gooseberry
grot-o, grotto
grotesk-a, grotesque
gru-o, crane (bird)
grum-o, groom
grumbl-i, to grumble
grunt-i, to grunt
grup-o, group
guan-o, guano
guberni-o, government
of a province or state
gudr-o, tar
guf-o, a large owl
gulden-o, gulden
gum-o, gum

gurd-o, hand-organ
 gust-o, taste
 gustum-i, to taste
 gut-i, to drip
 gutaperk-o, gutta per-
 cha

gubern-i, to educate in
 private
 gvardi-o, a guard of
 soldiers
 gvid-i, to guide

Ĝ

ĝarden-o, garden
 ĝem-i, to groan
 ĝen-i, to hinder
 ĝendarm-o, gendarme
 ĝeneral-a, general
 ĝentil-a, polite
 ĝerm-o, germ
 ĝi, it
 ĝib-o, hump
 ĝin-o, gin

ĝinece-o, gynecium
 ĝir-o, endorsement (of
 note, draft, etc.)
 ĝiraf-o, giraffe
 ĝis, till, until, as far as
 ĝivr-o, hoar-frost
 ĝoj-o, joy
 ĝu-i, to enjoy
 ĝust-a, just, exact

H

ha! ha! ah!
 Haban-o; Havana
 hajl-o, hail
 hak-i, to hack
 hal-o, a covered mar-
 ket-place
 haladz-o, offensive ex-
 halation
 halebard-o, halberd
 helen-a, Hellenic
 halt-i, to stop; haltigi,
 to cause to stop

halter-o, dumb-bell
 halucinaci-o, hallucin-
 ation
 hamak-o, hammock
 hamstr-o, hamster
 har-o, hair
 haradri-o, plover
 hard-i, to harden
 harem-o, harem
 haring-o, herring
 harmoni-o, harmony
 harp-o, harp

- harpi-o, harpy
harpun-o, harpoon
haŭt-o, skin
hav-i, to have, possess
haven-o, haven, port
hazard-o, hazard
he ! hey ! hello !
hebre-o, Hebrew
heder-o, ivy
hejm-o, home
hejt-i, to heat
hekatomb-o, hecatomb
heksametr-o, hexameter
hektar-o, hectare
hektograf-o, he k t o -
graph
hektogram-o, he k t o -
gram
hektolitr-o, hektolitre
hektometr-o, hekto-
meter
hel-a, bright, glaring
helik-o, edible snail
heliotrop-o, heliotrope
helium-o, helium
help-i, to help, assist
hemorojd-o, piles
hepat-o, liver
heraldik-o, heraldry
herb-o, herb, grass
herbari-o, herbarium
hered-i, to inherit
herez-o, heresy
hermafrodit-o, herma-
phrodite
hermetik-a, air-tight
herni-o, hernia, rupture
hero-o, hero
herold-o, herald
heterogen-a, heteroge-
neous
hetman-o, a Cossack
chief
hiacint-o, hyacinth
hidr-o, hydra
hidrarg-o, mercury
hidraŭlik-o, hydraulics
hidrofobi-o, hydropho-
bia
hidrops-o, dropsy
hien-o, hyena
hierarĥi-o, hierarchy
hieraŭ, yesterday
hieroglif-o, hieroglyph
higien-o, hygiene
himn-o, hymn
hind-o, a Hindoo
hiperbol-o, hyperbole
hipnot-a, hypnotic
hipodrom-o, hippo-
drome
hipokrit-i, to pretend
hipopotam-o, hippopo-
tamus
hipotek-o, mortgage
hipotenuz-o, hypothe-
nuse
hipotez-o, hypothesis
hirt-a, bristly
hirud-o, leech
hirund-o, swallow(bird)

hiskiam-o , henbane	hont-i , to be ashamed
hisop-o , hyssop	hor-o , hour
hispan-o , a Spaniard	horde-o , barley
histeri-o , hysteria	horizont-o , horizon
histori-o , history	horlog-o , clock
histrik-o , porcupine	horoskop-o , horoscope
histrion-o , clown	hortensi-o , hortensia
ho! oh! ho!	hospital-o , hospital
hoboj-o , hautboy, oboe	hotel-o , hotel
hodiaŭ , today	ho ve! alas!
hok-o , hook	huf-o , hoof
holand-a , Dutch	hulul-o , howlet
hold-o , hold of ship	human-a , humane
hom-o , human being	humer-o , humerus
homeopati-o , homeop- athy	humil-a , humble
homogen-a , homogen- eous	humor-a , humorous
honest-a , honest	hund-o , dog
honor-i , to honor	hungar-o , a Hungarian
honorari-o , honorarium	hura! hurrah!
	huz-o , large sturgeon
	huzar-o , hussar

Ĥ

ĥameleon-o , chameleon	ĥoler-o , cholera
ĥaos-o , chaos	ĥor-o , choir
ĥemi-o , chemistry	ĥoral-o , chorale
ĥimer-o , chimera	ĥromotipi-o , chromo- type, color-printing
ĥin-o , a Chinese person	ĥronologi-o , chronol- ogy
ĥirurg-o , surgeon	
ĥirurgi-o , surgery	

I

- i**, infinitive verb ending:
ami, *to love*
ia, any kind of
ial, for any reason
iam, ever, at any time
ibis-o, ibis
id', the young of: **kato**,
cat; **katido**, *kitten*
ide-o, idea
ideal-a, ideal
idealism-o, idealism
ident-a, identical
idili-o, idyll
idiom-o, idiom
idiot-o, idiot
idol-o, idol
ie, some place, anywhere
iel, somehow, anyhow
ies, somebody's, any
 person's
ig', to cause to become:
bela, *beautiful*; **bel-
 igi**, *beautify*.
ignam-o, yam
ignor-i, to ignore
ig', to become: **ruĝa**,
red; **ruĝigi**, *to blush*
iĥtiokol-o, isinglass
il', tool or instrument:
tondi, *clip*; **tondilo**,
scissors
ileks-o, holly
ili, they
ilumin-i, to illuminate
ilustr-i, to illustrate
iluzi-o, illusion
imag-i, to imagine
imit-i, to imitate
imperi-o, empire
imperial-o, roof of a
 vehicle
imperialism-o, imperi-
 alism
impertinent-a, imper-
 tinent
implik-i, to implicate
impon-i, to impose
import-i, to import
impost-o, tax
impotent-a, impotent
impres-o, impression
impuls-o, impulse
imput-i, to impute
imun-a, immune
in', suffix of the femin-
 ine: **viro**, *man*; **vir-
 ino**, *woman*
inaŭguraci-o, inaugu-
 ration
incit-i, to incite
ind', worth: **fid**, *to
 trust*; **fidinda**, *trust-
 worthy*
indeks-o, index
indian-o, Indian
indien-o, chintz
indiferent-a, indifferent
indig-o, indigo

- indign-i**, to be indignant
indiĝen-o, a native
indikativ-o, indicative
individu-o, individual
induk-o, induction
indulg-i, to indulge
industri-o, industry,
 business
inerci-o, inertia
infan-o, child
infanteri-o, infantry
infekt-i, to infect
infer-o, hell
infinitiv-o, infinitive
influ-i, to influence
inform-i, to give information
infuz-i, to infuse
ing', holder for a single
 object: **plumo**, *pen*;
plumingo, *penholder*.
ingven-o, groin
inĝenier-o, engineer
iniciat-i, to initiate
iniciativ-o, initiative
injekt-i, to inject
ink-o, ink
inklin-o, inclination
inklusiv-e, inclusive
inkognit-o, incognito
inkub-o, nightmare
inkvizaci-o, inquisition
inkvizitor-o, inquisitor
inokul-i, to inoculate
insekt-o, insect
insid-i, to ensnare
insign-o, insignia
insist-i, insist
inspekt-i, to inspect
inspir-i, to inspire
instal-i, to install
instanc-o, instance
instig-i, to instigate
instinkt-o, instinct
instituci-o, institution
institut-o, institute
instru-i, to instruct
instrukci-o, directions,
 instructions
instrument-o, musical
 instrument
insul-o, island
insult-i, to insult
int', the past participle:
aminte, having loved
integral-a, integral
intelekt-o, intellect
inteligent-a, intelligent
intenc-i, to intend
intens-a, intensive
inter, between, among
interdikt-o, interdict
interes-i, to interest
interjekci-o, interjec-
 tion
intermit-i, to occur at
 intervals
intern-a, internal
interpret-i, to interpret
interpunkci-o, punctu-
 ation
intervju-o, interview

intest-o, intestine	is', sign of past tense : amis, <i>did love</i> .
intim-a, intimate	Islam-o, Islam
intrig-i, to intrigue	Island-o, Iceland
invad-i, to invade	ist', one occupied with : kuraci, <i>to heal</i> ; kura- cisto, <i>a doctor</i> .
invalid-o, invalid	istm-o, isthmus
invers-a, inverse	it', past participle pas- sive: amite, <i>having</i> <i>been loved</i> .
inversi-o, inversion	ital-a, Italian
invit-i, to invite	iu, anybody, somebody
io, something, anything	izol-i, to isolate
iom, somewhat, some	Izrael-o, Israel
ir-i, to go	
iris-o, iris	
Irland-o, Ireland	
ironi-o, irony	
inventar-o, inventory	

J

j, sign of the plural : knabo, <i>boy</i> ; knaboj, <i>boys</i> .	jen, behold, lo
ja, indeed, in fact	jes, yes
jaguar-o, jaguar	Jesu-o, Jesus
jaht-o, yacht	jod-o, iodine
jak-o, a round jacket	ju pli, the more
jam, already, yet	jubile-o, jubilee
jamb-o, iambus	jud-o, Jew
Januar-o, January	juft-o, Russia leather
japan-a, Japanese	jug-o, yoke
jar-o, year	jugland-o, walnut
jard-o, yard (measure)	juĝi, to judge
jasmen-o, jessamine	juki, to itch
je, is an indefinite prep- osition	Juli-o, July
	jun-a, young
	jung-i, to harness
	Juni-o, June

juniper-o, juniper
 junk-o, reed, stalk
 junkr-o, Prussian noble
 jup-o, skirt

jurist-o, jurist
 just-a, just, righteous
 jut-o, jute
 juvel-o, jewel

Ĵ

ĵak-o, morning-coat
 ĵaket-o, jacket
 ĵaluz-a, jealous
 ĵargon-o, jargon
 ĵaŭd-o, Thursday
 ĵet-i, to throw

joke-o, jockey
 jongl-i, to juggle
 ĵur-i, to swear
 ĵurnal-o, newspaper
 ĵus, just, just now

K

k. c., *kaj ceteraj*, and
 the rest
 k. s., *kaj similaj*, and
 similar
 k. sekv., *kaj sekvantaj*,
 and following
 k. a., *kaj aliaj*, and oth-
 ers
 k. t. p., *kaj tiel plu*, and
 so forth
 kab-o, cape of land
 kabal-o, cabal
 kaban-o, cabin, hut
 kabinet-o, cabinet,
 closet
 kabl-o, cable
 kabriolet-o, cab
 ka-ĉo, batter, pap
 kadavr-o, cadaver

kadenc-o, cadence
 kadet-o, cadet
 kadr-o, frame
 kaduk-a, decrepit
 kaf-o, coffee
 kafr-o, kaffir
 kaĝ-o, cage
 kahel-o, paving tile
 kaj, and
 kaj-o, quay, wharf
 kajer-o, copy-book, a
 paper book, single
 number of series
 kajut-o, hut, cabin
 kaka-o, cocoa
 kakatu-o, cockatoo
 kakt-o, cactus
 kal-o, corn, callous
 kalci-o, calcium

- kaldron-o**, cauldron
kalejdoskop-o, kaleidoscope
kalendar-o, calendar
kalandr-i, to calendar between hot rollers; to mangle in laundry
kalendul-o, marigold
kaleŝ-o, carriage
kalfatr-i, to calk
kalibr-o, caliber
kalif-o, caliph
kalik-o, cup, chalice
kalikot-o, calico
kalk-o, lime
kalkan-o, heel
kalkanum-o, heel of shoe, etc.
kalkul-i, to calculate
kalomel-o, calomel
kalson-o, pair of drawers, pants
kalumni-i, to slander
kamarad-o, comrade
kame-o, cameo
kambi-o, draft, bill of exchange
kamel-o, camel
kamen-o, fire-place
kamer-o, box-room
kamizol-o, short night-dress
kamlot-o, camlet
kamomil-o, camomile
kamp-o, field
kan-o, rush, reed, cane
kanab-o, hemp
kanaben-o, linnet
Kanad-o, Canada
kanajl-o, scoundrel
kanal-o, canal
kanap-o, sofa, couch
kanari-o, canary
kanastr-o, canister
kancelier-o, chancellor
kand-o, candy
kandel-o, candle
kandelabr-o, candelabrum
kandidat-o, candidate
kanibal-o, cannibal
kankr-o, crawfish
kanon-o, canon (church law)
kanonik-o, a church official, canon
kant-i, to sing
kantarid-o, cantharides
kantat-o, cantata
kantin-o, canteen
kanton-o, canton
kantor-o, chanter
kanvas-o, canvas
kap-o, head
kapabl-a, capable
kapel-o, chapel
kaper-i, seize as a prize
kapital-o, capital, invested money
kapitan-o, captain
kapitel-o, capital (*arch.*)
kapitol-o, capitol

- kapitulac-i, capitulate
 kapon-o, capon
 kapor-o, caper-bush
 kaporal-o, corporal
 kapot-o, cape
 kapr-o, goat
 kapreol-o, roebuck
 kapric-o, caprice, whim
 Kaprikorn-o, Capricorn
 kapstan-o, capstan
 kapsul-o, capsule
 kapt-i, to catch
 kapuĉen-o, capuchin
 monk
 kapuĉ-o, capuche, cowl
 kar-a, dear
 karaben-o, carbine
 karaf-o, decanter
 karakter-o, disposition
 karakteriz-i, to charac-
 terize
 karamel-o, caramel
 karas-o, crucian (fish)
 karavan-o, caravan
 karb-o, charcoal; ter-
 karbo, ŝtonkarbo, coal
 karbol-o, carbol
 karbonad-o, carbonate
 karbunkol-o, carbuncle
 karcer-o, prison
 kard-o, thistle
 kardel-o, goldfinch
 kardinal-o, cardinal
 kares-i, to caress
 karier-o, career
 karik-o, sedge, rush
 karikatur-i, caricature
 kariofil-o, clove
 kariol-o, carry-all
 karmin-o, carmine
 karn-o, flesh
 karnival-o, carnival
 karo-o, diamonds (in
 cards)
 karob-o, carob-bean
 karot-o, carrot
 karp-o, carp
 Karpat-oj, Carpathians
 karpen-o, yoke-elm
 kart-o, card
 kartav-i, to speak thick
 kartel-o, cartel
 kartilag-o, cartilage
 kartoĉ-o, cartridge
 karton-o, paper board
 karusel-o, carousal
 kas-o, money-drawer
 kasaci-o, cassation
 kaserol-o, saucepan
 kask-o, helmet
 kaskad-o, cascade
 kast-o, caste
 kastel-o, castle
 kastor-o, beaver
 kastr-i, geld
 kaŝ-i, to hide
 kaŝtan-o, chestnut
 kat-o, cat
 katafalk-o, catafalque
 katakomb-o, catacomb
 katalepsi-o, catalepsy
 katalog-o, catalogue

- kataplasm-o, cataplasm
katar-o, catarrh
katarakt-o, cataract (of the eye)
katastrof-o, catastrophe
kategori-o, category
kateĥismo-o, catechism
katen-oj, fetters
katolik-a, catholic
katun-o, cotton cloth
kaŭci-o, bail, security
kaŭĉuk-o, rubber
kaŭr-i, to cower, squat
kaŭteriz-i, to cauterize
kaŭz-i, to cause
kav-o, hole, pit
kavaleri-o, cavalry
kavalir-o, cavalier
kavalkad-o, cavalcade
kavern-o, cavern, den
kaviar-o, caviare
kaz-o, case (grammar)
kaze-o, curds
kazein-o, caseine
kazemat-o, casemate
kazern-o, barracks
kazin-o, casino
ke, that (conjunction)
kegl-o, skittle
kel-o, cellar
kelk-e, some, a few
kelner-o, waiter
ken-o, resinous wood
kep-o, a peaked cap
ker-o, hearts (cards)
kerub-o, cherub
kest-o, chest, box
kestrel-o, kestrel
kia, what, what kind of
kial, why
kiam, when
kie, where
kiel, how
kies, whose
kil-o, keel
kilogram-o, kilogram
kilolitr-o, kiloliter
kilometr-o, kilometer
kimr-o, a Welshman
kinematograf-o, cinematograph
kinin-o, quinine
kio, what, what thing
kiom, how much
kiras-o, cuirass, armor
kirl-i, to whirl rapidly
kirŝ-o, cherry cordial
kis-i, to kiss
kitel-o, a workman's blouse
kiu, who, which
klaft-o, fathom
klak-i, to clack, clatter
klap-o, valve, plug
klar-a, clear, distinct
klarnet-o, clarinet
klas-o, class (category)
klasifik-i, to classify
klasik-a, classic
klav-o, key (of piano, typewriter, etc.)
klemat-o, clematis

kler-a , well-informed	kokluŝ-o , whooping-cough
klerik-a , of the clergy	kokon-o , cocoon
klient-o , client	kokos-o , cocoanut
klimat-o , climate	koks-o , hip
klin-i , to incline	kol-o , neck
kling-o , blade	kolbas-o , sausage
klinik-o , clinic	koleg-o , colleague
klister-o , clyster	kolegi-o , college
kliš-i , to stereotype	kolekt-i , to collect
kloak-o , sewer, drain	kolektiv-a , collective
klopod-i , to strive for	koler-o , anger
klor-o , chlorine	kolerik-a , choleric
kloroz-o , chlorosis	kolibr-o , humming-bird
kloŝ-a , bell-shaped	kolik-o , colic
klub-o , club (society)	kolimb-o , diver (bird)
kluk-i , to cluck	kolizi-o , collision
kluz-o , sluice	kolodi-o , collodium
knab-o , boy	kolomb-o , dove, pigeon
knar-i , to grate, creak	kolon-o , pillar, column
kned-i , to knead	kolonel-o , colonel
knut-o , knout	koloni-o , colony
koaks-o , coke	kolor-o , color
kobalt-o , cobalt	koloratur-o , colorature
koalici-o , coalition	kolos-o , colossus
kobold-o , goblin, imp	kolport-i , hawk, peddle
koĉinel-o , cochineal	kolubr-o , adder
kod-o , code	kolum-o , collar
kodeks-o , codex	kolz-o , rape (plant)
kodicil-o , codicil	kom-o , comma
kofr-o , travelling trunk	komand-i , to command (army)
koincid-i , to coincide	komandor-o , commander (of an order)
kojn-o , wedge	komb-i , to comb
kok-o , cock, rooster	kombin-i , to combine
kokard-o , cockade	
kokcinel-o , ladybird	
koket-a , coquettish	

- komedi-o**, comedy
komenc-i, to commence
komentari-o, commentary
komerc-i, to trade
komet-o, comet
komfort-o, comfort
komik-a, comic
komisari-o, commissary
komisi-i, to commission, to intrust with
komitat-o, committee
komiz-o, clerk, employe
komod-o, commode
kompakt-a, compact
kompani-o, company (corporation, etc.)
kompar-i, to compare
komparativ-a, comparative
kompas-o, a compass (marine)
kompat-i, to pity
kompendi-o, compendium
kompens-i, compensate
kompetent-a, competent
kompil-i, to compile
komplement-o, complement (*gram.*)
komplet-o, a suit of clothes
komplez-i, to be kind, obliging
komplik-i, to complicate
kompliment-i, to compliment
komplot-o, plot
kompon-o, a composition (musical)
kompost-i, to set type
kompren-i, understand
kompromis-o, compromise
kompromit-i, to implicate, compromise
komun-a, common
komuni-i, to give sacrament
komunik-i, communicate
komunism-o, communism
komut-i, to commute
kon-i, to know, be acquainted with
koncentr-a, concentric
koncern-i, to concern
koncert-o, concert
koncesi-o, concession
konciz-a, concise
kondamn-i, to condemn
kondiĉ-o, a condition, stipulation
kondolenc-i, to condole
kondor-o, condor
konduk-i, lead, conduct
konduktor-o, conductor
kondut-i, to behave
konfeder-i, to confederate

- konfekci-o**, the clothing business
konferenc-o, conference
konfes-i, to confess
konfid-i, to confide
konfidenci-a, confidential
konfirm-i, to confirm
konfirmaci-o, confirmation (church)
konfisk-i, to confiscate
konfit-i, to preserve
konflikt-o, conflict
konform-a, in conformity
konfuz-i, to confound
konglomerat-o, conglomeration
kongregaci-o, congregation
kongres-o, congress
konifer-o, conifer
konjak-o, cognac
konjekt-i, to conjecture
konjugaci-i, conjugate
konjunkci-o, conjunction
konk-o, shell
konkav-a, concave
konklud-i, to conclude
konkret-a, concrete
konkur-i, to compete
konkurs-o, competition
konsci-i, be conscious
konscienc-o, conscience
konsent-o, consent
konserv-i, to conserve
konservativ-a, conservative
konservatori-o, conservatory
konsider-i, to consider
konsil-i, to advise
konsist-i, to consist
konsistori-o, consistory
konsol-i, to console
konsonant-o, consonant
konspir-i, to conspire
konstant-a, constant
konstat-i, to declare
konstelaci-o, constellation
konstern-i, to dismay
konstituci-o, constitution
konstru-i, to erect
konsul-o, consul
konsult-i, to consult
konsum-i, to consume
kont-o, trade account
kontakt-o, contact
kontant-o, ready money
kontent-a, satisfied
kontinent-o, continent
kontingent-o, contingent
kontraband-o, smuggling
kontrabas-o, base viol
kontrakt-i, to contract
kontrast-o, contrast
kontraŭ, against

- kontrol-i**, control
kontur-o, outline
kontuz-i, to bruise
konus-o, cone
konval-o, lily of the valley
konveks-a, convex
konven-i, to suit
konvenci-o, convention, agreement
konverĝ-i, converge
konversaci-o, conversation
konvert-i, to convert
konvink-i, to convince
konvulsi-o, convulsion
kopek-o, kopeck
kopi-i, to copy
kor-o, heart
koral-o, coral
koran-o, Koran
korb-o, basket
kord-o, chord
kordon-o, cordon
korekt-i, to correct
korelativ-a, correlative
korespond-i, to correspond
koridor-o, corridor
kork-o, cork
korn-o, horn
korne-o, cornea
kornet-o, cornet
kornic-o, cornice
kornik-o, crow
corp-o, body
korporaci-o, corporation
korpus-o, army corps
korsaĵ-o, corsage
korsar-o, corsair
korset-o, corset
kort-o, yard, court
korv-o, raven
kosmetik-o, cosmetic
kosm-o, cosmos
kosmopolit-a, cosmopolitan
kost-i, to cost
kostum-o, costume
kot-o, mud
kotiz-i, to pay dues
kotolet-o, chop, cutlet
koton-o, cotton
koturn-o, quail
kov-i, to brood
kovert-o, envelope
kovr-i, to cover
kozak-o, Cossack
krab-o, crab, crawfish
krabr-o, hornet
kraĉ-i, to spit
krad-o, grate
krajon-o, pencil
krak-i, to crack
kramp-o, fulcrum
kran-o, tap
krani-o, cranium
kratag-o, hawthorn
krater-o, crater
kravat-o, cravat
kre-i, to create

kred-i, to believe	krom-o, chromo
kredit-o, credit	kron-o, crown
kreditor-o, creditor	kronik-o, chronicle
krejcer-o, kreutzer	kronologi-o, chronology
krem-o, cream	krop-o, crop (of birds)
kreol-o, Creole	kroz-i, to cruise
krep-o, crape	kruc-o, cross
krepusk-o, twilight	krucum-i, to crucify
kres-o, cress	kruĉ-o, jug, pitcher
kresk-i, to grow	krud-a, crude, raw
kresp-o, pancake	kruel-a, cruel
krest-o, crest, comb (of birds or fowl)	krup-o, croup
krestomati-o, chresto- mathy	krur-o, leg
kret-o, chalk	krust-o, crust
krev-i, to burst	krut-a, steep
kri-i, to cry	kub-o, cube
kribr-i, to sift	kubut-o, elbow
krim-o, crime	kudr-i, to sew
kriminal-a, criminal	kuf-o, woman's cap
kring-o, a ring-shaped cracker or biscuit	kugl-o, bullet
kripl-a, crippled	kuir-i, to cook
kript-o, crypt	kuk-o, cake
Krist-o, Christ	kukol-o, cuckoo
kristal-o, crystal	kukum-o, cucumber
kriteri-o, criterion	kukurb-o, pumpkin
kritik-i, to criticise	kul-o, gnat
kriz-o, crisis	kuler-o, spoon
krizalid-o, chrysalis	kulp-a, guilty
krizantem-o, chrysan- themum	kult-o, cult
kroĉ-i, to hook	kultur-o, culture
krokodil-o, crocodile	kun, with
krom, except	kunikl-o, rabbit
	kup-o, cupping-glass
	kupe-o, compartment in railway car
	kupol-o, dome, cupola

kupon-o, coupon
 kur-i, to run
 kurac-i, to treat, cure
 kuraĝ-a, courageous
 kurator-o, curator
 kurb-o, curve
 kuri-o, papal council
 kurier-o, courier
 kurioz-a, uncommon
 kurs-o, course
 kursiv-a, cursive
 kurtaĝ-o, brokerage
 kurten-o, curtain
 kusen-o, cushion
 kuŝ-i, to be lying down
 kutim-o, habit, custom
 kutr-o, cutter (boat)
 kuv-o, tub
 kuz-o, cousin
 kvadrant-o, quadrant
 kvadrat-o, square
 kvadril-o, quadrille
 kvaker-o, Quaker

kvalifik-i, to qualify
 kvalit-o, quality
 kvankam, although
 kvant-o, quantity
 kvar, four
 kvaranten-o, quaran-
 tine
 kvarc-o, quartz
 kvart-o, fourth (music)
 kvartal-o, quarter or
 section of a town
 kvartet-o, quartet
 kvazaŭ, as if
 kver-i, to coo
 kverk-o, oak
 kvestor-o, questor
 kviet-a, calm
 kvin, five
 kvintesenc-o, quintes-
 sence
 kvit-a, quit
 kvitanc-i, to receipt for
 kvocient-o, quotient

L

l', la, the
 labor-i, to work
 lac-a, tired
 lacert-o, lizard
 laĉ-o, lacing-string
 lad-o, tin
 laf-o, lava
 lag-o, lake
 lagun-o, lagoon
 laik-o, layman
 lak-o, varnish

lake-o, lackey
 lakon-a, laconic
 laks-o, diarrhoea
 lakt-o, milk
 lam-a, lame
 lam-o, llama
 lamp-o, lamp
 lampir-o, glow-worm
 lan-o, wool
 lanc-o, lance, spear
 land-o, land, country

- lang-o, tongue
 lani-o, shrike
 lantern-o, lantern
 lanug-o, down
 lap-o, bur
 lapis-o, lapis
 lar-o, sea-gull
 lard-o, lard
 larĝ-a, wide
 larik-o, larch
 laring-o, larynx
 larm-o, tear (of eye)
 las-i, to leave
 last-a, last
 lat-o, lath
 latin-a, Latin
 latrin-o, cesspool, closet
 latuk-o, lettuce
 laŭ, according to
 laŭb-o, arbor
 laŭd-i, to praise
 laŭntenis-o, lawn tennis
 laŭr-o, laurel
 laŭreat-o, laureate
 laŭt-e, loudly
 lav-i, to wash
 lavang-o, avalanche
 lavend-o, lavender
 lazur-a, azure
 lecion-o, lesson
 led-o, leather
 leg-i, to read
 legat-o, legate
 legend-o, legend
 legi-o, legion
 legitim-i, to legitimize
 legom-o, vegetable
 legumin-o, legume
 leĝ-o, law
 lek-i, to lick
 lekant-o, marguerite
 lekci-o, lecture
 leksikon-o, lexicon
 lektor-o, lecturer
 lent-o, lentil
 lentuĝ-o, freckle
 leon-o, lion
 leontod-o, dandelion
 leopard-o, leopard
 lepor-o, hare
 lepr-o, leprosy
 lern-i, to learn
 lert-a, clever
 lesiv-o, wholesale wash-
 ing of clothes
 letargi-o, lethargy
 leter-o, letter
 leŭtenant-o, lieutenant
 leŭk-o, league (measure)
 lev-i, to lift
 li, he
 lian-o, bindweed
 libel-o, dragon-fly
 liber-a, free
 liberal-a, liberal (*pol.*)
 liberalism-o, liberalism
 libr-o, book
 lice-o, lyceum, French
 college
 lien-o, spleen
 lig-i, to tie, to bind
 lign-o, wood

liken-o, lichen	log-i, to allure
likvid-i, to liquidate	logik-o, logic
likvor-o, liquor	logĝ-i, to dwell
lili-o, lily	logi-o, theater box
lim-o, limit	lojal-a, loyal
limak-o, snail	lojt-o, lote
limf-o, lymph	lok-o, place
limonad-o, lemonade	lokomotiv-o, locomotive
lin-o, flax	lol-o, tares
linari-o, red linnet	long-a, long
linĉ-i, to lynch	lonicer-o, honeysuckle
lingv-o, language	lorn-o, field-glass
lingvistik-o, linguistics	lot-i, to draw lots
lini-o, line	loteri-o, lottery
link-o, lynx	lu-i, to hire
lip-o, lip	lud-i, to play
lir-o, lyre	luks-o, luxury
lirik-o, lyric	lul-i, to lull to sleep
list-o, list	lum-i, to shine
lit-o, bed	lumb-o, loins
litani-o, litany	lumbrik-o, earthworm
liter-o, letter (alphabet)	lun-o, moon
literatur-o, literature	lunatik-o, lunatic
litograf-i, to lithograph	lund-o, Monday
litov-a, Lithuanian	lup-o, wolf
litr-o, litre	lupop-o, hop (plant)
liturgi-o, liturgy	lustr-o, luster
liut-o, lute	lut-i, to solder
liver-i, to deliver	luteran-o, Lutheran
livr-o, pound (sterling)	lutr-o, otter
livre-o, livery	
lod-o, half-ounce	

M

maĉ-o, unleavened bread	maĉ-i, to chew
	madon-o, madonna

- magi-o**, magic
magistrat-o, magistrate
magnat-o, magnate
magnet-o, magnet
magnetiz-i, magnetize
magnoli-o, magnolia
mahagon-o, mahogany
Mahomet-o, Mahomet
maizo, maize, corn
Maj-o, May
majest-a, majestic
majolik-a, majolica
major-o, army major
majstr-o, master of an art, trade, etc.
makadam-o, macadam
makaron-o, macaroon
makaroni-o, macaroni
makler-i, to do brokerage business
makrop-o, kangaroo
maksim-o, maxim
maksimum-o, maximum
makul-o, spot, stain
makzel-o, jaw
mal', denotes contrary: *bona, good; malbona, bad.*
malaj-o, Malay
malari-o, malaria
maleol-o, ankle
malgraŭ, notwithstanding
malic-a, malicious
malt-o, malt
malvarmum-i, to take cold
mamo, breast, udder
mamut-o, mammoth
man-o, hand
mana-o, manna
mandaren-o, mandarin
mandat-o, money-order
mandolin-o, mandolin
mandragor-o, mandrake
maneĝ-o, riding-school
mangĝ-i, to eat
mani-o, mania
manier-o, manner
manifest-o, manifesto
manik-o, sleeve
manipul-i, manipulate
mank-i, to be lacking
manovr-o, maneuver
mantel-o, a mantle, cloak
mantil-o, mantilla
manufaktur-o, manufacture
manum-o, cuff
manuskript-o, manuscript
mar-o, sea, ocean
marĉipan-o, marchpane
marĉ-o, marsh
marĉand-i, to bargain
mard-o, Tuesday
margarin-o, oleomargarine
margen-o, margin

- marin-i, to pickle
marionet-o, marionette
mark-o, mark
markez-o, marquee
markiz-o, marquis
markot-o, runner of a plant
marli-o, catgut
marmelad-o, marmelade
marmor-o, marble
marmot-o, marmot
maroken-o, morocoo
Mars-o, Mars
marŝ-i, to march
marŝal-o, marshal
Mart-o, March
martel-o, hammer
martingal-o, martingale
martir-o, martyr
mas-o, mass, agglomeration
masaĝ-o, massage
masiv-a, massive
mask-o, mask
mason-i, to do mason work
mast-o, mast
mastik-o, mastic
mastodon-o, mastodon
mastr-o, master of a house; host
maŝ-o, mesh
maŝin-o, machine
mat-o, mat
matador-o, matador
matematik-o, mathematics
maten-o, morning
materi-o, matter
material-o, material
materialism-o, materialism
matrac-o, mattress
matric-o, matrix, die
matrikul-i, matriculate
matronin-o, matron
matur-a, ripe
maŭr-o, a Moor
maŭzole-o, mausoleum
mazurk-o, mazurka
mebl-o, a piece of furniture
meĉ-o, wick
medal-o, medal
medalion-o, medallion
medi-o, the medium, average, commonplace
medicin-o, medicine
medit-i, to meditate
medium-o, medium
meduz-o, jellyfish
meĥanik-o, mechanics
meĥanismo-o, mechanism
mejl-o, mile
Meksik-o, Mexico
mel-o, badger
melankoli-o, melancholy
melas-o, molasses
meleagr-o, turkey

- melis-o**, garden mint
melk-i, to milk
melodi-o, melody
melodram-o, melo-
drama
melon-o, melon
mem, self or selves
membr-o, member
membran-o, membrane
memor-i, to remember
mend-i, order (goods)
mens-o, spirit, mind,
distinct from matter
mensog-i, to tell a lie
menstruaci-o, men-
struation
ment-o, mint
menton-o, chin
mentor-o, mentor
menu-o, menu
menuet-o, minuet
meridian-o, meridian
merinos-o, merino
merit-i, merit, deserve
meriz-o, wild cherry
merkred-o, Wednesday
merl-o, blackbird
mes-o, mass (church)
Mesi-o, Messiah
mestiz-o, a half-breed
(Spanish)
met-i, to put
metafizik-o, metaphys-
ics
metafor-o, metaphor
metal-o, metal
metalurgi-o, metallurgy
metamorfoz-o, meta-
morphosis
meteor-o, meteor
meti-o, a trade, handi-
craft
metod-o, method
metr-o, meter
metrik-a, metric
metropol-o, metropolis
mev-o, sea-gull
mez-o, midst, middle
mezalianc-o, mesalli-
ance
mezur-i, to measure
mi, I
miasm-o, miasma
miaŭ-i, to mew
miel-o, honey
mien-o, mien, air
migdal-o, almond
migr-i, to migrate
mikrob-o, microbe
mikroskop-o, micro-
scope
miks-i, to mix
mil, thousand
mild-a, gentle, mild
mili-o, millet
miliard-o, milliard
milici-o, militia
milimetr-o, millimeter
million-o, million
milit-i, to fight
mimik-o, mimicry
min-o, mine

- minaret-o, minaret
mineral-o, mineral
mineralogi-o, mineral-
ogy
minac-i, to threaten
mini-o, red lead
miniatur-o, miniature
minimum-o, minimum
ministr-o, minister
minus-o, minus
minut-o, minute
miogal-o, musk-rat
miop-a, nearsighted
miozot-o, myosotis
mir-i, to wonder
mirakl-o, miracle
mirh-o, myrrh
miriad-o, myriad
miriametr-o, miriame-
ter
mirmekofag-o, ant-
eater
mirmeleon-o, lion-ant
mirt-o, myrtle
mirtel-o, bilberry
misal-o, missal
misi-o, mission
mister-o, mystery
mistifik-i, to mystify
mistik-o, a mystic
mit-o, myth
mitologi-o, mythology
mitul-o, mussel
mizer-o, misery
mobiliz-i, to mobilize
mod-o, fashion, mode
model-o, model
moder-a, moderate
modern-a, modern
modest-a, modest
modif-i, to modify
modul-i, modulate
modulaci-o, modulation
mok-i, to mock
mol-a, soft
molekul-o, molecule
molusk-o, mollusk
moment-o, moment
mon-o, money
monaĥ-o, monk
monarĥ-o, monarch
monat-o, month
mond-o, world
moned-o, jackdaw
monitor-o, monitor
monogram-o, mono-
gram
monokl-o, monocle
monolog-o, monologue
monomani-o, mono-
mania
monopol-o, monopoly
monstr-o, monster
monoteism-o, mono-
theism
mont-o, mountain
montr-i, to show
monument-o, monu-
ment
mops-o, pug dog
mor-oj, morals
moral-a, moral

morbil-o, measles	muf-o, muff
morĉel-o, mushroom	muĝ-i, to roar
mord-i, to bite	muk-o, mucus
morfin-o, morphine	mul-o, mule
morgaŭ, tomorrow	mult-o, much
mort-i, to die	multiplik-i, multiply
morter-o, mortar	mulmuslin-o, mull
moru-o, species of cod- fish	mumi-o, mummy
morus-o, mulberry	mur-o, wall
mosk-o, musk	murmur-i, to murmur
moske-o, mosque	mus-o, mouse
moskit-o, mosquito	musk-o, moss
most-o, unfermented wine	muskat-o, nutmeg
moŝt-o, title of respect	musked-o, musket
mot-o, motto	muskol-o, muscle
motiv-o, motive	muslin-o, muslin
motor-o, motor	mustard-o, mustard
mov-i, to move	mustel-o, martin, sable
mozaik-o, mosaic	muŝ-o, common fly
mucid-a, damp, mouldy	mut-a, mute
muel-i, to grind	muz-o, muse
	muze-o, museum
	muzik-o, music

N

n, ending of the accusa- tive or objective case; also shows direction or motion toward	naiv-a, artless
naci-o, nation	najbar-o, neighbor
nadir-o, nadir	najl-o, nail
naft-o, naphtha	najtingal-o, nightingale
naĝ-i, to swim	nanken-o, nankeen
	nap-o, turnip
	narcis-o, narcissus
	narkot-a, narcotic

nask-i, to give birth to	neŭtrala, neutral
natr-o, soda	nev-o, nephew
natur-o, nature	ni, we
naŭ, nine	niĉ-o, niche
naŭz-i, to nauseate	nigr-a, black
nav-o, nave	nihilism-o, nihilism
naz-o, nose	nikel-o, nickel
ne, no	nikotin-o, nicotine
nebul-o, fog	nimb-o, nimbus, halo
neces-a, necessary	nimf-o, nymph
neĝ-o, snow	nivel-o, level
negliĝ-o, negligee	niz-o, sparrow-hawk
negoc-o, business af-	nj' endearing diminutive
fair, transaction	of feminine names:
negr-o, negro	patrino, <i>mother</i> ; pan-
nek, neither	jo, <i>mamma</i> .
nekrologi-o, necrology	nobel-o, nobleman
nektar-o, nectar	nobl-a, noble
neni-o, nothing	nokt-o, night
nenia, none, no such	nom-o, name
nenial, for no cause	nomad-o, nomad
neniam, never	nombr-o, number
nenie, nowhere	nominal-a, nominal
neniel, in no way	nominativ-o, nomina-
nenies, nobody's	tive
nenio, nothing	nord-o, north
neniom, none	normal-a, regular
neniu, nobody	norveg-o, a Norwegian
neologism-o, neologism	nostalti-o, homesick-
nep-o, grandson	ness
nepotism-o, nepotism	not-i, to note, to make
nepre, unfailingly	memoranda
nest-o, nest, den	notari-o, notary
net-o, clean copy	nov-a, new
neŭralgi-o, neuralgia	novel-o, novel
neŭtr-a, neuter	Novembr-o, November

novic-o, novice	numer-o, number, No.
nu, well	numid-o, guinea-fowl
nuanc-o, hue, tint	numismatik-o, numis-
nub-o, cloud	matics
nud-a, nude	nun, now
nuk-o, nape of the neck	nunci-o, nuncio
nuks-o, nut	nur, only
nul-o, zero	nutr-i, to nourish, feed

O

o, ending of the noun or substantive	ofer-i, to sacrifice
oaz-o, oasis	ofic-o, employment
obe-i, to obey	oficial-a, official
obelisk-o, obelisk	oficir-o, officer
objekt-o, object	oft-e, often
obl', multiple of numerals: du, <i>two</i> ; du- obla, <i>double</i>	ok, eight
oblat-o, wafer	okaz-i, to occur
obligaci-o, bond	okcident-o, west
oblikv-a, oblique	okr-o, ochre
obol-o, a small Greek coin, obolus	oksid-o, oxide
observ-i, to observe	oksigen-o, oxygen
observatori-o, observatory	oksikok-o, cranberry
obstina, obstinate	oktav-o, octave
obstrukci-o, obstruction	Oktobr-o, October
ocean-o, ocean	okul-o, eye
od-o, ode	okult-a, occult
odor-i, to give odor	okup-i, to occupy
ofend-i, to offend	okzal-o, sorrel
	ol, than
	ole-o, oil
	oleandr-o, oleander
	oligarhi-o, oligarchy
	oliv-o, olive

- omar-o, lobster
 ombr-o, shade
 ombrel-o, umbrella
 omnibus-o, omnibus
 on', mark of fractions:
 tri, *three*; triono, *one-third*
 ond-o, wave
 oni, "one," "they"
 oniks-o, onyx
 onkl-o, uncle
 ont', future active participle: amonte, *about to love*
 ontologi-o, ontology
 op', suffix or collective numerals: kvar, *four*; kvarope, *by fours*
 opal-o, opal
 oper-o, opera
 operaci-o, operation
 opi-o, opium
 opini-i, to opine
 oportun-a, convenient
 opozici-o, opposition
 optik-o, optics
 optimism-o, optimism
 optimist-o, optimist
 or-o, gold
 orakol-o, oracle
 orangutang-o, orang-outang
 orangĝ-o, orange
 orangĝeri-o, hot-house
 orator-o, orator
 oratori-o, oratory
 ord-o, order
 orden-o, the order of knighthood
 ordinar-a, ordinary
 ordon-i, to order, command
 orel-o, ear
 orf-o, orphan
 organ-o, organ
 organism-o, organism
 organiz-i, to organize
 organik-a, organic
 orgen-o, organ (*mus.*)
 orgi-o, orgy
 orient-o, east
 origin-o, origin
 original-o, original
 oriol-o, oriole
 orkestr-o, orchestra
 orkide-o, orchid
 ornam-i, to adorn
 ornat-o, clerical robes
 ornitologi-o, ornithology
 ort-a, rectangular
 ortodoks-a, orthodox
 ortografi-o, orthography
 ortopedi-o, orthopedics
 os, sign of future tense: amos, *will love*
 osced-i, to yawn, gape
 osifrag-o, osprey
 ost-o, bone
 ostr-o, oyster
 ostracism-o, ostracism

ot', passive participle, future: amote, <i>about</i> <i>to be loved</i>	ovaci-o, ovation
ov-o, egg	oval-a, oval
	ozon-o, ozone

P

pac-o, peace	panoram-o, panorama
pacienc-o, patience	pantalon-o, trousers
padel-i, to paddle	panteism-o, pantheism
paf-i, to shoot	panteist-o, pantheist
pag-i, to pay	panter-o, panther
pagod-o, pagoda	pantofl-o, slipper
paĝ-o, page	pantomim-o, pantomime
paĝi-o, page (boy)	pap-o, pope
pajl-o, straw, thatch	papag-o, parrot
pak-i, to pack	papav-o, poppy
pal-a, pale	paper-o, paper
palac-o, palace	papili-o, butterfly
paladi-o, palladium	papirus-o, papyrus
palankin-o, palanquin	par-o, pair
palat-o, palate	parad-i, to parade
paletr-o, palette	paradiz-o, paradise
palis-o, stake	paradoks-o, paradox
palisandr-o, rosewood	paraf-o, flourish, paraph
palm-o, palm tree	parafin-o, paraffine
palp-i, to feel	parafraz-o, paraphrase
palpebr-o, eyelash	paragraf-o, paragraph
palt-o, greatcoat	paralel-o, parallel
Palestin-o, Palestine	paralelogram-o, parallelogram
pamflet-o, pamphlet	paraliz-i, to paralyze
pan-o, bread	parapet-o, parapet
panegir-o, panegyric	parazit-o, parasite
panel-o, panel	
panik-o, panic	

- parcel-o, lot of land
parcimoni-o, parsimony
pardon-i, to forgive
parenc-o, relative
parantez-o, parenthesis
parfum-o, perfume
parget-o, flooring
park-o, park
parker-e, "by heart"
parlament-o, parliament
parodi-o, parody
paroĥ-o, parish
paroksism-o, paroxysm
parol-i, to speak
part-o, part
parter-o, theater pit
parti-o, party
particip-o, participle
paru-o, titmouse
pas-i, to pass
pasament-o, lace
paser-o, sparrow
pasi-o, passion
pasiv-a, passive
Pask-o, Easter
paskvil-o, lampoon
pasport-o, passport
past-o, paste
pasteĉ-o, pie, tart
pastel-o, lozenge, pastille
pastinak-o, parsnip
pastoral-o, pastoral
play or poem
pastr-o, priest, pastor
paŝ-i, to step
paŝt-i, to pasture
paŝtel-o, pastel crayon
pat-o, frying pan
patent-o, patent
patologi-o, pathology
patos-o, pathos
patr-o, father
patriark-o, patriarch
patrici-o, patrician
patriot-o, patriot
patrol-o, patrol
patron-o, patron
paŭz-i, pause
pav-o, peacock
pavian-o, baboon
pavilon-o, pavilion
pavim-o, pavement
pean-o, pean
pec-o, piece
peĉ-o, pitch
pedal-o, pedal
pedant-o, pedant
pedel-o, beadle
pedik-o, louse
peg-o, woodpecker
pejzaĝ-o, landscape
pek-i, to sin
Pekin-o, Pekin
pekl-i, to pickle
pel-i, to chase away
pelikan-o, pelican
pelt-o, pelisse, pelt
pelv-o, basin
pen-i, to try, endeavor
penc-o, penny

- pend-i, to hang
 pendol-o, pendulum
 penetr-i, to penetrate
 penik-o, artist's brush
 pens-i, to think
 pensi-o, pension
 pent-i, to repent
 pentr-i, to paint
 peoni-o, peony
 pep-i, to chirp, twitter
 pepsin-o, pepsin
 per, by, by means of
 percept-i, to perceive
 perd-i, to lose
 perdrik-o, partridge
 pere-i, to perish
 perfekt-a, perfect
 perfid-i, to betray
 pergamen-o, parchment
 periferi-o, periphery
 perimetr-o, perimeter
 period-o, period
 peristil-o, peristyle
 perk-o, perch (fish)
 perl-o, pearl
 perlamot-o, mother-of-pearl
 permes-i, to permit
 peron-o, steps (before a house)
 perpendikular-a, perpendicular
 persekut-i, prosecute, persecute
 persik-o, peach
 persist-i, to persist
 person-o, person
 perspektiv-o, perspective
 Peru-o, Peru
 pes-i, to weigh (*trans.*)
 pesimism-o, pessimism
 pesimist-o, pessimist
 peset-o, peseta
 pest-o, pest, plague
 pet-i, to ask, request
 petol-i, to be petulant, mischievous
 petrol-o, petroleum
 petrosel-o, parsley
 pez-i, to weigh, to have weight
 pfenig-o, pfennig
 pi-a, pious
 pice-o, fir-tree
 pied-o, foot
 piedestal-o, pedestal
 pig-o, magpie
 pigme-o, pigmy
 pigment-o, pigment
 pik-i, to prick
 piked-o, picket
 pilgrim-i, to make a pilgrimage
 pilk-o, ball (playing)
 pilol-o, pill
 pilot-o, pilot
 pin-o, pine
 pinĉ-i, to pinch
 pingl-o, pin
 pini-o, species of fir
 pint-o, pinnacle

- pioĉ-o, pickaxe
pionir-o, pioneer
pip-o, pipe
pipr-o, pepper
pips-o, pip (disease)
pir-o, pear
piramid-o, pyramid
pirat-o, pirate
Pirine-oj, Pyrenees
pirit-o, pyrites
pirol-o, bullfinch
piroteknik-o, pyrotech-
 nics
pist-i, to pound
pistak-o, pistachio
pistil-o, pistil
pistol-o, pistol
piŝt-o, piston
piton-o, python
piz-o, pea
plac-o, plaza
plaĉ-i, to please
plad-o, dish
plafon-o, ceiling
plagiat-o, plagiarism
plan-o, plan
pland-o, sole of foot
planed-o, planet
plank-o, floor
plant-i, to plant
plantag-o, plantain
plastik-o, plastic art
plastr-o, plaster
plat-a, flat
plate-o, spoonbill
platen-o, platinum
plaŭd-i, to splash
plebej-o, a plebeian
pled-i, to plead (law)
plej, most
plekt-i, to weave
plen-a, full
plend-i, to complain
pleonasm-o, pleonasm
plet-o, tray
plezur-o, pleasure
pli, more
plor-i, to shed tears
plot-o, roach (fish)
plu, further
plug-i, to plow
plum-o, feather, pen
plumb-o, lead
pluŝ-o, plush
plutokrati-o, plutocracy
pluv-o, rain
pluvi-o, plover
po, at the rate of
podagr-o, gout
poem-o, poem
poent-o, point (in game)
poet-o, poet
poezi-o, poetry
pokal-o, cup, goblet
pol-o, a Pole
polemik-o, polemics
polic-o, police
poligami-o, polygamy
poligon-o, buckwheat
polip-o, polypus
polis-o, insurance policy
politeism-o, polytheism

politik-o, politics	poŝ-o, pocket
polk-o, polka	poŝt-o, post, mail
poluci-o, pollution	pot-o, pot
polur-o, polish	potas-o, potash
polus-o, pole (of magnet, etc.)	potenc-a, powerful
polv-o, dust	potencial-a, potential
pom-o, apple	pov-i, to be able
pomad-o, pomatum	poz-i, to pose
pomp-o, pomp	pozitiv-a, positive
ponard-o, poniard	pra', great-, primordial:
pont-o, bridge	prapatroj, <i>forefathers</i>
ponton-o, pontoon	praktik-o, practice
popl-o, poplar	pram-o, ferry-boat
popol-o, people	prav-a, right
popular-a, popular	precipe, chiefly
por, for, in order to, for the purpose of	preciz-a, precise
porcelan-o, porcelain	predik-i, to preach
porci-o, portion	prefer-i, to prefer
pord-o, door	prefiks-o, prefix
porfir-o, porphyry	preĝ-i, to pray
pork-o, hog	prelat-o, prelate
port-i, to carry	prelud-o, prelude
portal-o, portal	prem-i, to press
porter-o, porter (drink)	premi-o, premium
portope-o, swordbelt	premis-o, premise
portik-o, portico	pren-i, to take
portret-o, portrait	prepari, to prepare
portugal-a, Portuguese	prepozici-o, preposition
posed-i, to possess	prerogativ-o, prerogative
posesiv-a, possessive	pres-i, to print
post, after	presbiter-o, presbyter
posten-o, military post	preskaŭ, nearly
postul-i, to require	pret-a, ready
postulat-o, postulate	pretekst-o, pretext
	pretend-i, to pretend

preter, beyond
prez-o, price
prezent-i, to present
prezid-i, to preside
pri, about, concerning
prim-o, first (music)
primol-o, primrose
primitiv-a, primitive
princ-o, prince
princip-o, principle
printempo, springtime
prism-o, prism
privat-a, private
privilegi-o, privilege
pro, on account of
problem-o, problem
proced-i, to proceed
procent-o, interest
proces-o, legal process
procesi-o, procession
produkt-i, to produce
profan-i, to profane
profesi-o, profession
profesor-o, professor
profet-o, prophet
profil-o, profile
profit-o, profit
profund-a, deep
program-o, program
progres-i, to progress
projekt-o, project
proklam-i, to proclaim
prokrast-i, to delay
proksim-a, near
prokur-o, procurator
proletari-o, proletarian

prolog-o, prologue
promen-i, to walk
promes-i, to promise
promoci-o, promotion
promontor-o, cape
pronom-o, pronoun
propagand-o, propa-
ganda
propon-i, propose
proporci-o, proportion
propr-a, one's own
proskripci-o, proscrip-
tion
prospekt-o, prospect
prosper-i, to prosper
prostitu-i, to prostitute
protagonist-o, protag-
onist
protekt-i, to protect
protest-i, to protest
protestant-o, protest-
ant
protokol-o, protocol
prototip-o, prototype
prov-i, to try
proverb-o, proverb
provinc-o, province
provincialism-o, pro-
vincialism
proviz-i, to provide
provizor-a, provisional
proz-o, prose
prozelit-o, proselyte
prozodi-o, prosody
prud-a, prudish
prudent-a, prudent

prujn o, white frost	pulvor-o, dust, powder
prun-o, plum	pumik-o, pumice
prunel-o, sloe	pump-i, to pump
prunt-o, a loan	pun-i, to punish
prus-o, a Prussian	punc-o, crimson-red
pruv-i, to prove	punĉ-o, punch
psalm-o, psalm	punkt-o, point, dot
pseŭda, pseudo, false	punt-o, lace
pseŭdonim-o, pseudo-	pup-o, doll
nym	pupil-o, pupil of eye
psik-a, psychic	pur-a, clean, pure
psikologi-o, psychology	pupitr-o, desk
publik-o, public	Purgatori-o, Purgatory
pudel-o, spaniel	puritan-o, puritan
puĉr-o, toilet powder	purpur-o, purple
puf-o, puff, tuft	pus-o, pus
pugn-o, fist	puŝ-i, to push
pul-o, flea	put-o, a well
pulm-o, lung	putor-o, polecat
puls-o, pulse	putr-i, to rot
pulv-o, gunpowder	

R

rab-i, to seize and carry away, to rob	radik-o, root
rabarb-o, rhubarb	radikal-a, radical
rabat-i, to rebate	rafan-o, horse-radish
raben-o, rabbi	rafin-i, to refine
rabi-o, madness, rabies	rajd-i, to ride
rabot-i, to plane	rajt-o, right
raci-a, rational	raket-o, rocket, fusee
rad-o, wheel	rakont-i, to relate
radi-o, ray	ramp-i, to crawl
	ran-o, frog

- ranc-a, rancid
rand-o, edge
rang-o, rank
ranunkol-o, ranunculus
rapid-a, rapid
rapir-o, foil, rapier
raport-i, to report
rapsodi-o, rhapsody
ras-o, race
rasp-i, to rasp
rat-o, rat
raŭk-a, hoarse, raucus
raŭp-o, caterpillar
rav-i, to enrapture
raz-i, to shave
re, again
reakci-o, reaction
real-a, real
real-o, real (coin)
realist-o, realist
rebus-o, rebus
recenz-i, to review
recept-o, doctor's prescription
reciprok-a, reciprocal
redakci-o, editorship
redakt-i, to edit
redaktor-o, editor
redukt-i, to reduce
redut-o, redoubt
ref-o, reef (of sail)
referenc-o, reference
reformaci-o, reformation
refut-i, to refute
regatt-o, regatta
reg-i, to govern
regal-i, to regale
regeneraci-o, regeneration
regi-o, state monopoly
regiment-o, regiment
region-o, region
registr-i, to register
reglement-o, regulation
regn-o, state
regol-o, wren
regres-o, regress
regul-o, a rule
reĝ-o, king
reĝisor-o, stage-manager
rejs-o, reis (coin)
reklam-o, advertising
rekomend-i, to commend
rekompenc-i, to reward
rekord-o, record
rekrut-o, recruit
rekt-a, straight
rektor-o, rector
rekviem-o, requiem
rekvizici-o, requisition
rekvizit-o, requisite
rel-o, rail
relief-o, relief, embossed work
religi-o, religion
rem-i, to row
rembur-i, to stuff
remiz-o, garage, coach house

- rempar-o**, bulwark
ren-o, kidney
rendevu-o, rendezvous
renegat-o, renegade
renesanc-o, renaissance
renkont-i, to meet
rent-o, income
renvers-i, to upset
repertuar-o, repertoire
reprezent-i, represent
reputaci-o, reputation
reskript-o, rescript
respekt-i, to respect
respektiv-e, respectively
respond-i, to respond
respublik-o, republic
rest-i, to remain
restoraci-o, restaurant
ret-o, net, netting
retin-o, retina
retorik-o, rhetoric
retort-o, retort (*chem.*)
retroaktiv-a, retroactive
retrospektiv-a, retrospective
reŭmatism-o, rheumatism
rev-i, to dream
reveng-o, revenge
reviz-i, to revise
revoluci-o, revolution
revolver-o, revolver
revu-o, review, journal
rezerv-i, to reserve
rezign-i, to resign
rezignaci-o, resignation
 (to one's lot, etc.)
rezin-o, resin
rezoluci-o, resolution
rezon-i, to reason
rezult-i, to result
rib-o, currant
ribel-i, to rebel
ricev-i, to receive
riĉ-a, rich
rid-i, to laugh
rif-o, reef
rifuĝ-i, to take refuge
rifuz-i, to refuse
rigard-i, to look at
rig-i, to rig
rigid-a, rigid
rigl-i, to bolt
rigor-a, rigora
rikan-i, to grin, sneer
rikolt-i, to gather
rilat-i, to relate
rim-o, rhyme
rimark-i, to remark
rimed-o, means
rimen-o, strap
rimes-i, to remit money
ring-o, ring
rinocer-o, rhinoceros
rip-o, rib
ripar-i, to repair
ripet-i, to repeat
ripoz-i, to repose
riproĉ-i, to reproach
risk-i, to risk
rism-o, ream

risort-o, spring (metal)	rostr-o, trunk, snout
rit-o, rite	rot-o, company (<i>milit.</i>)
ritm-o, rythm	rotond-o, rotunda
river-o, river	roz-o, rose
riverenc-o, reverence	rozari-o, rosary
riz-o, rice	rub-o, rubbish
rob-o, robe	ruband-o, ribbon
rod-o, road (sea)	ruben-o, ruby
rojalism-o, royalism	rubl-o, rouble
rok-o, rock	rubrik-o, head-line
rol-o, role	ruĝ-a, red
roman-o, a novel	ruin-oj, ruins
romanc-o, ballad	rukt-i, to eructate
romantik-a, romantic	rul-i, to roll
romp-i, to break	rum-o, rum
rond-o, circle	ruman-o, a Roumanian
ronk-i, to snore	rus-o, a Russian
ros-o, dew	rust-i, to rust
rosmar-o, walrus	ruŝ-o, ruche, ruching
rosmaren-o, rosemary	rutin-o, routine
rost-i, to roast	ruz-a, cunning

S

sabat-o, Saturday	sakrament-o, sacrament
sabl-o, sand	sakrilegi-o, sacrilege
sabr-o, saber	saks-o, a Saxon
safir-o, sapphire	Saksujo, Saxony
safran-o, saffron	sal-o, salt
sagac-a, sagacious	salajr-o, salary
seg-o, arrow	salamandr-o, salamander
sag-a, wise	salamoniak-o, sal ammoniac
sagu-o, sage	salat-o, salad
sak-o, sack	
sakr-o, sacrum	

sald-o, balance of an account	scienc-o, science
salik-o, willow	sciur-o, squirrel
saliv-o, saliva	se, if
salm-o, salmon	seb-o, tallow
salon-o, reception-room	sed, but
salpetr-o, saltpetre	seg-i, to saw
salt-i, to jump	segment-o, segment
salut-i, to salute	seĝ-o, chair
salvi-o, sage	sek-a, dry
sam-a, same	sekal-o, rye
sambuk-o, elder (tree)	sekc-i, to dissect
samovar-o, samovar	sekci-o, section
san-a, healthy	sekret-o, secret
sandal-o, sandal	sekretari-o, secretary
sang-o, blood	seks-o, sex
sankci-o, sanction	sekst-o, sixth (music)
sangvin-a, sanguine	sekt-o, sect
sankt-a, holy	sekulariz-i, secularize
sanskrit-o, sanskrit	sekund-o, second
sap-o, soap	sekv-i, to follow
sard-o, a Sardinian	sel-o, saddle
sardin-o, sardine	selakt-o, whey
sark-i, to weed	sem-i, to sow
sarkasm-o, sarcasm	semafor-o, semaphore
sat-a, satiated	semajn-o, week
Satan-o, Satan	semid-a, Semitic
satir-o, satire	seminari-o, seminary
satirus-o, satyr	sen, without
satrap-o, satrap	senat-o, senate
satur-i, to saturate	senc-o, sense, meaning
saŭc-o, sauce	send-i, to send
sav-i, to save	sensaci-o, sensation
scen-o, scene	sent-i, to feel
sceptr-o, scepter	sentenc-o, sentence
sci-i, to know	sentimental-a, senti- mental

- sep, seven
sepi-o, cuttle-fish
Septembr-o, September
seraf-o, seraph
serb-o, a Servian
serĉ-i, to seek
seren-a, serene
serenad-o, serenade
serĝent-o, sergeant
seri-o, series
serioz-a, serious
serpent-o, serpent
serur-o, lock
serv-i, to serve
servic-o, course (at a meal)
servut-o, servitude
ses, six
sever-a, severe
sezon-o, season
sfer-o, sphere
sfinks-o, sphinx
si, self
Siberi-o, Siberia
sibl-i, to hiss
sid-i, to sit
sieĝ-i, to besiege
sifilis-o, syphilis
sifon-o, syphon
sigel-i, to seal
sign-o, sign
signal-o, signal
signif-i, to signify
silab-o, syllable
silent-i, to be silent
silik-o, flint
silk-o, silk
silogism-o, syllogism
siluet-o, silhouette
silur-o, shad
silvi-o, hedge-sparrow
simbol-o, symbol
simetri-o, symmetry
simfoni-o, symphony
simi-o, monkey, ape
simil-a, similar
simpati-o, sympathy
simpl-a, simple
simptom-o, symptom
sinagog-o, synagogue
sincer-a, sincere
sindik-o, syndic
sindikato, syndicate
sinedri-o, sanhedrim
singult-i, to hiccup
sinjor-o, Mr., Sir
sinod-o, synod
sinonim-o, synonym
sintaks-o, syntax
sintez-o, synthesis
siren-o, siren
Siri-o, Syria
siring-o, lilac
sirop-o, syrup
sistem-o, system
sitel-o, pail
situaci-o, situation
skabel-o, stool
skaben-o, alderman
skabi-o, itch
skadr-o, squadron
skal-o, scale (of map)

skalp-o, scalp	soci-a, social-a, social
skandal-o, scandal	socialism-o, socialism
skandinav-o, a Scandi- navian	socialist-o, socialist
skapol-o, shoulder-blade	sociologi-o, sociology
skarab-o, beetle	societ-o, society
skarlat-o, scarlet	sod-o, soda
skarp-o, scarf	sof-o, sofa
skatol-o, small box, case	sofism-o, sophism
skelet-o, skeleton	soif-i, to be thirsty
skeptik-a, sceptical	sojl-o, threshold
skerm-i, to fence	sol-a, alone
skiz-i, to sketch	sol-o, solo
sklav-o, slave	soldat-o, soldier
skolastik-a, scholastic	sole-o, sole (fish)
skolop-o, woodcock	solen-a, solemn
skombr-o, mackerel	solid-a, solid, substan- tial, respectable
skorbut-o, scurvy	solidar-a, jointly liable
skorpi-o, scorpion	soliter-o, tape-worm
skot-o, a Scot	solv-i, to solve
skrap-i, to scrape	solvent-a, solvent
skrib-i, to write	somer-o, summer
skrupul-a, scrupulous	son-i, to give a sound
sku-i, to shake	sonat-o, sonata
skulpt-i, to sculpture	sond-i, sound, fathom
skun-o, schooner	song-o, dream
skurg-o, whip, scourge	sonor-i, to ring
skvam-o, scales (fish)	sopir-i, to sigh for
slang-o, slang	sopran-o, soprano
slav-o, a Slav	sorb-i, to absorb
smerald-o, emerald	sorĉ-o, witchcraft
smilak-o, sarsaparilla	sorik-o, shrew-mouse
smirg-o, emery	sorp-o, black haw
sobr-a, sober	sort-o, fate
soci-o, society at large, the social body	sovaĝ-a, wild
	spac-o, space

- spalir-o, espalier
 spasm-o, spasm
 spat-o, spavin
 spec-o, species
 special-a, special
 specifika-i, to specify
 specimen-o, specimen
 spektr-o, specter
 spegul-o, mirror
 spektakl-o, spectacle
 scene
 spekulaci-o, speculation
 spekulativa-a, speculative
 sperm-o, sperm
 spert-a, experienced
 spez-o, a clearing of
 funds : *enspezi, to*
 take in ; elspezi, to
 pay out
 spic-o, spice
 spik-o, ear (of grain)
 spin-o, spine
 spinac-o, spinach
 spindel-o, spindle
 spion-o, a spy
 spir-i, to breathe
 spirit-o, spirit
 spiritism-o, spiritism
 spiritualism-o, spiritualism
 spiritus-o, spirit (alcoholic)
 spite, in spite of
 split-o, splint, sliver
 spong-o, sponge
 spontane-a, spontaneous
 sporad-a, sporadic
 sport-a, sport
 sprit-a, witty
 spron-o, spur
 sput-i, to spit, spit up
 blood, etc.
 stab-o, staff (army)
 stabl-o, work-bench
 staci-o, station
 stadi-o, stadium
 stal-o, shed, stall
 stalagmit-o, stalagmite
 stalaktit-o, stalactite
 stamp-i, to stamp, to
 mark
 stan-o, pewter
 standard-o, flag
 stang-o, pole
 stapl-o, pile, heap
 star-i, to stand
 stard-o, bustard
 stat-o, state, condition
 statik-a, static
 statistik-o, statistics
 statu-o, statue
 statur-o, stature
 steb-i, to stitch
 stel-o, star
 stenografi-o, stenography
 step-o, steppe
 stereoskop-o, stereoscope

- stereotip-o**, stereotype
sterk-o, dung, manure
stern-i, to stretch or sprawl out
stertor-i, to make a harsh noise
stil-o, style
stimul-i, to stimulate
stipo, broom (shrub)
stof-o, Russian measure
stoik-a, stoical
stomak-o, stomach
stopl-o, stubble
strab-i, to squint
strang-a, strange
strat-o, street
streĉ-i, to stretch
strek-i, to streak
stri-o, streak, stripe
strig-o, owl
strigl-i, to curry (comb)
strik-o, strike (workers)
striknin-o, strychnine
strof-o, strophe
struktur-o, structure
strut-o, ostrich
student-o, student
stuk-i, to stucco
stump-o, stub, stump
stup-o, tow
sturg-o, sturgeon
sturn-o, starling
sub, under, beneath
subit-a, sudden
subjekt-o, subject
subjektiv-a, subjective
subjunktiv-o, subjunctive
sublimat-o, sublimate
substanc-o, substance
substantiv-o, substantive
subtil-a, subtle
subtrah-i, to subtract
suĉ-i, to suck
sud-o, south
sufer-i, to suffer
sufiĉ-a, sufficient
sufiks-o, suffix
sufok-i, to suffocate
sugesti-o, suggestion
suk-o, sap, juice
sukcen-o, amber
sukces-i, to succeed
suker-o, sugar
sulfur-o, sulphur
sulk-o, furrow, wrinkle
sultan-o, sultan
sum-o, sum
sun-o, sun
sup-o, soup
super, above
superstiĉ-o, superstition
supoz-i, to suppose
supr-e, above
sur, on
surd-a, deaf
surpriz-i, to surprise
surtut-o, overcoat
suspekt-i, to suspect
suveren-o, sovereign

svarm-i, teem, swarm
svat-i, to act as match-
maker
sved-o, a Swede

sven-i, to swoon
sving-i, to swing
svis-o, a Swiss

Ŝ

ŝaf-o, sheep
ŝaft-o, shaft (machine)
ŝah-o, shah
ŝajn-i, to seem
ŝak-oj, chess
ŝakal-o, jackal
ŝakt-o, shaft (mining)
ŝal-o, shawl
ŝalup-o, shallop
ŝalm-o, straw, stalk
ŝam-o, chamois skin
ŝanc-o, luck, chance
ŝancel-i, to cause to
hesitate, to shake
ŝanĝ-i, to change
ŝankr-o, canker
ŝarad-o, charade
ŝarg-i, to load, charge
(a gun, etc.)
ŝarg-i, to load (wagon,
car, etc.)
ŝark-o, shark
ŝat-i, to prize, like
ŝaŭm-o, foam
ŝel-o, shell
ŝelak-o, shellac
ŝelk-o, suspenders

ŝerc-i, to joke
ŝi, she
ŝild-o, shield
ŝiling-o, shilling
ŝim-i, to get mouldy,
to spoil
ŝind-o, shingle
ŝink-o, ham
ŝip-o, ship
ŝir-i, to tear
ŝirm-i, to shield
ŝlim-o, slime
ŝlos-i, to lock
ŝmac-i, to kiss noisily
ŝmir-i, to smear with
ŝnur-o, string
ŝov-i, to shove, push
ŝovel-i, to shovel
ŝovinism-o, jingoism
ŝpar-i, to be sparing
ŝpic-o, Spitz (dog)
ŝpin-i, to spin
ŝpruc-i, to spurt, spout
ŝrank-o, cupboard
ŝrapnel-o, shrapnel
ŝraŭb-o, screw
ŝtal-o, steel

ŝtat-o, state
ŝtel-i, to steal
ŝtip-o, block of wood
ŝtof-o, goods, stuff
ŝton-o, stone
ŝtop-i, to stop up
ŝtrump-o, stocking
ŝtup-o, stair-step

ŝu-o, shoe
ŝuld-i, to owe
ŝultr-o, shoulder
ŝut-i, to chute or pour
 out grain, sand, etc.
ŝvel-i, to swell
ŝvit-i, to perspire

T

t. e., *tio estas*, that is
tabak-o, tobacco
taban-o, gad-fly
tabel-o, table (figures,
 names, etc.)
tabl-o, table (furniture)
tabul-o, plank
taburet-o, tabouret
taĉment-o, a squad of
 soldiers
taft-o, taffeta
tag-o, day
tajlor-o, tailor
tajd-o, tide
taks-i, to estimate the
 value of, to price
taksus-o, yew
takt-o, bar (music)
taktik-o, tactics
talent-o, talent
taler-o, thaler
tali-o, waist
talisman-o, talisman

talmud-o, talmud
talp-o, mole (animal)
talk-o, talc
tambur-o, drum
tamburin-o, tambourine
tamen, however
tamtam-o, tom-tom
tan-i, to tan
tandem-o tandem
tangent-o, tangent
tanin-o, tannin
tapet-o, tapestry
tapiŝ-o, carpet
tar-o, tare (of weight)
tarantel-o, tarantella
tarantul-o, tarantula
tarif-o, tariff
tas-o, cup
task-o, task
tartar-o, cream of tartar
tatar-o, a Tartar
tatu-i, to tattoo
taŭg-i, to be fit for

- tavol-o, layer
te-o, tea
teatr-o, theater
ted-i, to be tedious
teg-i, cover completely
tegment-o, roof
teism-o, theism
teknik-a, technical
teks-i, to weave
telefon-o, telephone
telegraf-o, telegraph
telepati-o, telepathy
teler-o, plate
teleskop-o, telescope
tem-o, theme, subject
temp-o, time
temperament-o, temper-
 perament
tempi-o, temple (head)
templ-o, temple
ten-i, to keep, hold
tend-o, tent
tenden-o, tendon
tendenc-o, tendency
tenor-o, tenor
tent-i, to tempt
teologi-o, theology
teori-o, theory
ter-o, earth
terapeŭtik-o, therapeu-
 tics
teras-o, terrace
tercet-o, musical trio
terebint-o, turpentine
teritori-o, territory
termin-o, definition
termit-o, termite
termometr-o, thermom-
 eter
tern-i, to sneeze
terur-o, terror
testament-i, bequeath
testik-o, testicle
testud-o, tortoise
tetan-o, lockjaw
tetr-o, grouse
tetra-o, hazel-hen
tez-o, thesis
tia, such, that kind
tial, therefore
tiam, then
tiar-o, tiara
tibi-o, tibia
tie, there
tiel, thus, in that way
ties, that person's
tif-o, typhus
tigr-o, tiger
tikl-i, to tickle
tili-o, linden
tim-i, to fear
timian-o, thyme
timon-o, pole or shaft
 of vehicle
tin-o, vat
tindr-o, tinder
tine-o, moth
tinktur-o, tincture
tint-i, to jingle
tio, that, that thing
tiom, that much, that
 many

- tip-o, type
 tipografi-o, typography
 tir-i, to draw, pull
 tiran-o, tyrant
 titol-o, title
 tiu, that person, that
 tog-o, toga
 tol-o, linen
 toler-i, to tolerate
 tom-o, tome,
 tomat-o, tomato
 tomb-o, tomb
 tombak-o, tombac
 ton-o, tone
 tond-i, to shear, clip
 tondr-i, to thunder
 topaz-o, topaz
 topografi-o, topography
 torĉ-o, torch
 tord-i, to wind, twist
 torent-o, torrent
 torf-o, peat, turf
 torn-i, to turn on lathe
 tornistr-o, knapsack
 torped-o, torpedo
 tort-o, tart
 tost-o, toast
 tra, through
 trab-o, beam
 tradici-o, tradition
 traduk-i, to translate
 traf-i, to hit the mark
 tragedi-o, tragedy
 traĥe-o, trachea
 trajt-o, feature
 trakt-i, to treat of
 traktat-o, treatise
 tram-o, tram
 tranĉ-i, to cut
 trankvil-a, calm
 trans, across, beyond
 transcend-a, transcend-
 ant
 transitiv-a, transitive
 trapez-o, trapeze
 trat-i, to draw (a draft,
 note, etc.)
 travesti-o, travesty
 tre, very
 tref-o, club (in cards)
 trem-i, to tremble
 tremolo, asp, aspen
 tremp-i, dip, immerse
 tren-i, to drag
 trezor-o, treasure
 tri, three
 tribun-o, rostrum
 tribunal-o, tribunal
 tribut-o, tribute
 tricikl-o, tricycle
 trik-i, knit
 trikot-o, knitted work
 tril-o, trill
 trink-i, to drink
 trip-oj, tripe
 tritik-o, wheat
 triumf-o, triumph
 trivial-a, trivial
 tro, too, too much
 trofe-o, trophy
 trog-o, trough, manger
 tromb-o, water-spout

trombon-o, trombone	tuf-o, tuft
tromp-i, to deceive	tuj, immediately
tron-o, throne	tuk-o, a cloth
trop-o, trope	tul-o, tulle
tropik-o, tropic	tulip-ò, tulip
trot-i, to trot	tumult-o, tumult
trotuar-o, sidewalk	tunel-o, tunnel
trov-i, to find	tunik-o, tunic
tru-o, hole	tur-o, tower
trud-i, to intrude	turban-o, turban
truf-o, truffle	turbin-o, turbine
trul-o, trowel	turd-o, thrush
trump-o, a large horn	turist-o, tourist
trumpet-o, trumpet	turk-o, Turk
trunk-o, trunk (of tree)	turkis-o, turquoise
trup-o, troupe	turment-i, to torment
trust-o, trust, syndicate	turn-i, to turn
trut-o, trout	turnir-o, tournament
tualet-o, toilet	turt-o, dove
tub-o, tube	tus-i, to cough
tuber-o, bulb or knot (in plants)	tuŝ-i, to touch
	tut-a, entire, whole

U

u, sign of imperative:	ulm-o, elm
amu, <i>love</i>	uln-o, ell
uj', that which contains:	ultimat-o, ultimatum
cigarujo, <i>cigar-case</i>	ultramar-a, ultramar-
ukaz-o, ukase	ine
ul', a person noted for:	um', indefinite suffix
timo, <i>fear</i> ; timulo,	umbilik-o, navel
<i>a coward.</i>	unc-o, ounce
ulcer-o, ulcer	ung-o, finger-nail
uleks-o, furze	uniform-o, uniform

univers-o, universe	urogal-o, heath-cock
universal-a, universal	urs-o, bear
universitat-o, univers- ity	urtik-o, nettle
unik-a, unique	us, conditional of verb: amus, <i>might love</i>
unu, one	uter-o, womb, uterus
ur-o, ure-ox	util-a, useful
uragan-o, hurricane	utilism-o, utilitarianism
uran-o, uranium	utopi-o, utopia
urb-o, city, town	uvertur-o, overture
urin-i, to urinate	uz-i, to use
urn-o, urn	uzurp-i, to usurp

V

vad-i, to wade	vapor-o, vapor
vaf-l-o, waffle	varb-i, to recruit, enlist
vag-i, to roam	variol-o, small-pox
vagon-o, railway car	varm-a, warm
vakcini-o, whortleberry	vart-i, to nurse
vak-i, to be vacant	vasal-o, vassal
vaks-o, wax	vast-a, wide, vast
val-o, valley	vat-o, wadding
valid-a, valid	Vatikan-o, Vatican
valiz-o, valise	vaz-o, vase
valor-i, to be worth	vazelin-o, vaseline
vals-i, to waltz	ve! woe!
valv-o, valve	veget-i, to vegetate
vampir-o, vampire	vegetar-a, vegetarian
van-a, vain	vejn-o, vein
vandal-o, vandal	vek-i, to awake
vanel-o, lapwing	vekt-o, scale beam
vang-o, cheek	vel-o, sail
vanil-o, vanilla	velen-o, vellum
vant-a, vain, futile	velk-i, to fade

- velociped-o, velocipede
velur-o, velvet
ven-i, to come
vend-i, to sell
vendred-o, Friday
venen-o, poison
vener-a, venereal
venĝ-i, to avenge
venki, to vanquish
vent-o, wind
ventol-i, to ventilate
ventr-o, abdomen
ver-a, true
verand-o, veranda
verb-o, verb
verben-o, verbena
verd-a, green
verdigr-o, verdigris
verdikt-o, verdict
verg-o, switch, rod
verk-i, to compose
verm-o, worm
vermut-o, vermouth
vermiĉel-o, vermicelli
vers-o, verse
verst-o, verst
verŝ-i, to pour
vert-o, fore part of the
head
vertag-o, terrier
vertebr-o, vertebra
vertikal-a, vertical
veruk-o, wart
verv-o, rapture
vesp-o, wasp
yesper-o, evening
vespert-o, bat
vest-i, to dress
vestibl-o, vestibule
veŝt-o, vest
vet-i, to bet
veter-o, weather
veteran-o, veteran
veterinar-o, veterinary
vetur-i, travel, journey
by vehicle
vezik-o, bladder
vezir-o, vizier
vi, you
viadukt-o, viaduct
viand-o, meat
vibr-i, to vibrate
viburn-o, viburnum
vic-o, rank, turn, order
vici-o, vetch
vid-i, to see
vidv-o, widower
vigl-a, alert
vikari-o, curate
vilaĝ-o, village
vin-o, wine
vinagr-o, vinegar
vind-i, to swaddle
vinjet-o, vignette
vinkt-i, to rivet, clinch
vintr-o, winter
viol-o, violet
violon-o, violin
violonĉel-o, a violon-
cello
vip-o, whip
vipero-o, viper

vir-o, a man	vok-i, to call
virg-a, virginal	vokal-o, a vowel
virt-o, virtue	vol-i, to will
virtuoz-o, virtuoso	volfram-o, wolfram
visk-o, mistletoe	volont-e, willingly
viski-o, whisky	volum-o, volume(book)
vist-o, whist	volumen-o, volume
viŝ-i, to wipe	volupt-o, volupty
vitro-o, glass	volv-i, to roll, wind
vitriol-o, vitriol	vom-i, to vomit
viv-i, to live	vort-o, word
vizaĝ-o, face	vost-o, tail
vizi-o, vision	vual-o, veil
vizier-o, vizor	vulgar-a, vulgar, com-
vizit-i, to visit	mon
voĉ-o, voice	vulkan-o, volkano
voj-o, way, road	vulp-o, fox
vojaĝ-i, to voyage	vultur-o, vulture
vojevod-o, wayvode, a	vund-i, to wound
small Polish official	

Z

zebr-o, zebra	zodiak-o, zodiac
zelat-o, zealot	zon-o, girdle
zenit-o, zenith	zoologi-o, zoology
zibel-o, sable-marten	zorg-i, care for, watch,
zigzag-o, zigzag	see after
zingibr-o, ginger	zuav-o, zouave
zink-o, zinc	zum-i, to hum
zizel-o, zizel	

ENGLISH - ESPERANTO VOCABULARY

A

abandon, forlasi	according to, laŭ
abash, hontigi	accouche, akuŝi
abbot, abato	account, konto, kalku- lo, rakonto
abbreviate, mallongigi	accumulate, amasigi
abdomen, ventro	accurate, akurata
abduct, forrabi	accuse, kulpigi
abide, resti, loĝi	accustomed, kutima
ability, talento	ace, aso
able, pova	ache, doloro
abolish, forigi, nuligi	acid, acido
abomination, abomeno	acknowledge, konfesi, avizi
abound, svarmi	acorn, glano
about, preskaŭ, ĉirkaŭ	acquaint, sciigi, konigi
above, supre	acquiesce, konsenti
abscess, absceso	acquire, akiri
absent, forestanta	acrobat, akrobato
absolute, absoluta	act, ago, akto
absorb, sorbi	active, agema, aktiva
abstract, abstrakta	actor, aktoro
absurd, absurda	actual, efektiva
abuse, trouzi	adage, proverbo
academy, akademio	add, aldoni, adicii
accede, cedi, konsenti	address, adresi
accelerate, akceli	adept, adepto
accent (mark), signo	adequate, adekvata
accent, akcento	adhere, aliĝi
accept, akcepti	adieu, adiaŭ
accident, okazo	
accompany, akompani	

adjacent, apuda	air, aero, aerumi, ario
adjective, adjektiva	alas ! alas !
administer, administri	album, albumo
admiral, admiralo	albumen, albumeno
admire, admiru	alcohol, alkoholo
admonish, admoni	algebra, algebro
adopt, adopti, alpreni	alias, alie
adore, adori	alike, simila
adorn, ornami	alive, viva
adulterate, falsi	all, ĉiom, ĉiuj
adultery, adulto	allot, lotumi
Advent, Advento	allow, permesi
adverb, adverbo	allude, aludi
advertise, anonci	allure, logi
advise, konsili, avizi	almighty, ĉiopova
affable, afabla	almost, preskaŭ
affair, afero	alms, almozo
affect, afekti	aloft, supre
affection, amo, afekcio	alone, sole
affirm, atesti	alphabet, alfabeto
affirmative, jesa	Alps, Alpoj
affix, afikso	already, jam
afterward, poste	also, ankaŭ
again, ree	altar, altaro
against, kontraŭ	although, kvankam
agate, agato	alto, aldo
agent, agente	altogether, tute
agitate, agiti	alum, aluno
ago, antaŭ	always, ĉiam
agony, agonio	amalgam, amalgamo
agree, interkonsenti	ambassador, ambasadoro
agriculture, agrikulturo	amber, sukceso
ah ! ha !	ambition, ambicio
ahead, antaŭe	ambush, embuski
aid, helpi, asisti	America, Ameriko
aim, celo	

amidst, meze
ammonia, amoniako
among, inter
ample, sufiĉa
amuse, amuzi
analogy, analogio
analyze, analizi
anarchy, anarĥio
anatomy, anatomio
ancestor, prapatro
anchor, ankro
ancient, antikva
and, kaj
anger, kolero
angle, angulo
animal, besto
ankle, maleolo
announce, anonci
anonymous, anonima
answer, respondi
ant, formiko
antelope, antilopo
antipathy, antipatio
antique, antikva
anvil, amboso
any, ia
anybody, iu
anybody's, ies
anyhow, iel
any quantity, iom
any time, iam
anything, io
anywhere, ie
apart, aparte
apathy, apatio
ape, simio

apology, apologio
apoplexy, apopleksio
apostle, apostolo
apostrophe, apostrofo
apparatus, aparato
appear, ŝajni, aperi
appetite, apetito
applaud, aplaŭdi
apple, pomo
appoint, nomi, elekti
approach, proksimiĝi
approve, aprobi
apricot, abrikoto
April, Aprilo
Arab, arabo
arbitrary, arbitra
arbitration, arbitracio
arbor, laŭbo
arc, arko
arcade, arkado
archipelago, insularo
arctic, arktika
ardent, fervora
arena, areno
argue, argumenti
arm, armi, brako
army, armeo
aroma, aromo
around, ĉirkaŭ
arrest, aresti
arrogant, aroganta
arrow, sago
arsenic, arseniko
art, arto
artery, arterio
artichoke, artiŝoko

article, artikolo, aĵo	aunt, onklino
artist, artisto	auspices, aŭspicoj
as, kiel, tiel	Australia, Aŭstralio
ashes, cindro	Austrian, aŭstro
Asia, Azio	author, aŭtoro
ask, demandi, peti	authority, aŭtoritato
asphalt, asfalto	autocrat, aŭtokrato
aspire, aspiri, celi	automatic, aŭtomata
assault, atako	automobile, aŭtomobilo
assign, asigni	autumn, aŭtuno
assist, asisti, helpi	avalanche, lavango
astringent, adstringa	avaricious, avara
astrology, astrologio	avenge, venĝi
astronomy, astronomio	average, meza
at, ĉe	aversion, antipatio
atheism, ateismo	avert, deturni
athlete, atleta	avid, avida
atmosphere, atmosfero	avoid, eviti
atom, atomo	await, atendi
attack, ataki	awaken, vekti
attain, atingi	away, for
attempt, atenci	awful, terura
attend, atendi, atenti,	awkward, nelerta
servi, zorgi	awl, aleno
attention, atento	axe, hakilo
attest, atesti	axis, akso
attract, altiri	axiom, aksiomo
auction, aŭkcio	azote, azoto
audience, aŭditorio	azure, lazura

B

babble, babili	bachelor, fraŭlo
baboon, paviano	back, dorso, re, poste
baby, infaneto, ido	badge, simbolo, devizo

badger, melo	base, fundamento
bag, sako	basin, pelvo
bagatelle, bagatelo	basket, korbo
baggage, pakajo	bass (music), baso
bail, kaŭcio	bat, vesperto
balance, balanci	battery, baterio
balance-sheet, bilanco	battle, batalo
balcony, balkono	bayonet, bajoneto
bald, senhara	bazar, bazaro
ball, balo, pilko, globo	be, esti
ballad, balado	beak, beko
ballast, balasto	beam, trabo
ballet, baleto	bean, fabo
balloon, balono	bear, urso
ballot, baloti	bear, naski, produkti
balsam, balzamo	beard, barbo
bamboo, bambuo	beast, bruto, besto
banana, banano	beat, bati
band, ligilo, bando	beautiful, bela
bandage, bandaĝo	beaver, kastoro
banish, ekzili	because, ĉar
bank, banko, bordo	bed, lito
banker, bankiero	bee, abelo
banner, flago, standardo	beech, fago
banquet, festeno	beef, bovaĵo
baptize, bapti	beer, biero
bar, bari	beet, beto
barbarian, barbaro	beetle, skarabo
barber, barbiro	before, antaŭ
bare, nuda	beg, petegi, peti almozon
bark, boji, barko	begin, komenci
barley, hordeo	behave, konduti
barometer, barometro	behind, post
baron, barono	belch, rukti
barrel, barelo	Belgian, belgo
baritone, baritono	believe, kredi

bell, sonorilo	block, stipo, bloko,
belly, ventro	kvadrato
belong, aparteni	blot, makulo
below, sub, malsupre	blow, blovi
belt, zono	blouse, bluzo, kitelo
bench, benko, stablo	blue, blua
bend, fleksi	boa, boao
benediction, beno	board, tabulo
berry, bero	boast, fanfaroni
besides, krom	boat, boato
besiege, sieĝi	body, korpo
bet, veti	Bohemian, bohemo
between, inter	boil, boli
beyond, trans	bolt, rigli
Bible, biblio	bomb, bombo
bicycle, biciklo	bonbon, bombono
big, granda	bone, osto
bigamy, bigamio	bonnet, ĉapo
bile, galo	book, libro
bill, bilo, kalkulo, beko,	boot, boto
kambio, aĵo	booth, budo
bind, ligi, bindi, ban-	borax, borakso
daĝi	bore, bori
biography, biografio	borrow, prunte preni
biology, biologio	bosom, brusto
birch, betulo	botany, botaniko
bird, birdo	both, ambaŭ
biscuit, biskvito	bottle, botelo
bishop, episkopo	bottom, fundo
bit, peco	boulevard, bulvardo
bite, mordi	boundary, limo
black, nigra	bouquet, bukedo
blackbird, merlo	bow, saluti
bleat, bleki	bow, arĉo, pafarko,
bless, beni	banto
blind, blinda	bowl, pelvo, kaliko

box, kesto, skatolo	brush, broso
pugnebato, logio	brute, bruto
boy, knabo	bucket, sitelo
brag, fanfaroni	buckle, buko
brain, cerbo	buckwheat, poligono
brake, haltigilo	bud, burĝono
bran, brano	buffalo, bubalo
branch, branĉo	bug, cimo
brave, brava	build, konstrui
bray, bleki	bulb, bulbo
bread, pano	Bulgarian, bulgaro
break, rompi	bull, bovoviro
breast, brusto, mammo	bullet, kuglo
breathe, spiri	bun, bulko
brick, briko	bundle, fasko
bridge, ponto	bungle, fuŝi
bridle, brido	burden, ŝarĝo
brigade, brigado	bureau, komodo, oficejo
brigand, bandito	burn, bruli, bruligi
bright, hela, brila	burnish, poluri
brighten, briligi	burner, flamingo
brilliant, brilanto	bury, enfosi, enterigi
bring, alkonduki	bush, arbeto
brink, rando	bushel, buŝelo
briny, sala	business, afero, profesio, komerco, ofico
brittle, facilrompa	bust, busto
broad, larĝa	busy, okupata
brochure, broŝuro	but, sed, krom, escepte
bronchitis, bronkito	butcher, buĉi
brooch, broĉo	butter, butero
brood, kovi	butterfly, papilio
brook, rivereto	button, butono, butonumi
broom, balailo	buy, aĉeti
brother, frato	by, per, apud, preter
brown, bruna	
bruise, kontuzi	

C

- cab, fiakro
 cabbage, brasiko
 cabin, kajuto, kabano,
 ĉambreto
 cable, ŝnurego
 cadet, kadeto
 cafe, restoracio, kafejo
 cage, kaĝo
 cake, kuko
 calculate, kalkuli
 caldron, kaldrono
 calendar, kalendaro
 calf, bovido, tibikarno
 caliber, kalibro
 calico, kalikoto
 call, voki
 callous, kala
 calm, kvieta, trankvila
 calumny, kalumnio
 camp, tendaro
 camphor, kamforo
 can, povas
 canal, kanalo
 canary, kanario
 candidate, kandidato
 candle, kandelo
 candy, kando
 cane, kano, bastono
 cannon, pafilego
 canon, kanono
 canopy, baldakeno
 canvas, kanvaso
 cap, ĉapo, kepo
 capable, kapabla
 capital, kapitalo, kapi-
 telo, granda litero
 capitol, kapitolo
 caprice, kaprico
 captain, ŝipestro, kap-
 itano
 carat, karato
 caravan, karavano
 carbuncle, karbunkolo
 card, karto
 cardboard, kartono
 care, zorgi
 caress, karesi
 carmine, karmino
 carnival, karnivalo
 caricature, karikaturo
 carp, karpio
 carpenter, ĉarpenti
 carpet, tapiŝo
 carriage, veturilo
 carrot, karoto
 carry, porti
 cartilage, kartilago
 cartridge, kartoĉo
 case, kazo, kesto, ingo
 cash, mono, kontanto
 cast, fandi
 castle, kastelo
 cat, kato
 catalogue, katalogo
 catarrh, kataro
 catch, kapti
 cathedral, katedralo
 Catholic, Katolika

cauliflower, florbrasiko	charming, ĉarma
cause, kaŭzo	chaste, ĉasta
caution, averti	chatter, babili
cavalry, kavalerio	cheap, malkara
cave, kaverno	cheat, trompi
cease, ĉesi	cheese, fromaĝo
cedar, cedro	chemise, ĉemizo
cede, cedi	chemistry, ĥemio
ceiling, plafono	check, ĉeko
celery, celerio	cherry, ĉerizo
cell, ĉelo	chess, ŝakoj
cellar, kelo	chest, kesto, brusto
cement, cemento	chestnut, kaŝtano
ensor, cenzuri	chew, maĉi
cent, cendo	chief, ĉefa
centime, centimo	child, infano
center, centro	chimney, kamentubo
century, centjaro	chin, mentono
ceremony, ceremonio	china, porcelano
certain, certa	Chinaman, ĥino
certify, certigi, atesti	chirp, ĉirpi, pepi
chagrin, ĉagreno	chisel, ĉizi
chain, ĉeno	chocolate, ĉokolado
chair, seĝo	choice, elekto
chalice, kaliko	choir, ĥoro
chalk, kreto	chop, haki
chamber, ĉambro	Christ, Kristo
chamois, ĉamo	Christmas, Kristnasko
chamois-skin, ŝamo	church, eklezio, preĝejo
chance, hazardo, ŝanco, okazo	cider, cidro
change, ŝanĝi	cigar, cigaro
chapter, ĉapitro	cigarette, cigaredo
character, karaktero	cinder, cindro
chariot, ĉaro	cinnamon, cinamo
charlatan, ĉarlatano	cipher, cifero
	circle, rondo

circle, cirkulero	cocoa, kakao
circumstance, cirkon- stanco	cocoanut, kokoso
circus, cirko	cod, gado
cistern, cisterno	codicil, kodicilo
cite, citi	coddle, dorloti
citizen, urbano, ano	coffee, kafo
city, urbo	coffer, kesto
civil, civila, gentila	coffin, ĉerko
civilize, civilizati	coin, monero
class, klaso	coke, koakso
claw, ungo, ungego	colic, koliko
clay, argilo	collar, kolumo
clean, pura	collect, kolekti
clear, klara	college, kolegio
clerk, komizo	colonel, kolonelo
clever, lerta	colony, kolonio
client, kliento	colossal, kolosa
climate, klimato	color, koloro
climb, suprenrampi	column, kolono
clink, tinti	comb, kombi
clip, tondi	combat, batalo
cloak, mantelo	combine, kombini
clock, horloĝo	come, veni
close, proksima	comedy, komedio
close, fermi	comet, kometo
cloth, drapo, tuko	comfort, komforto
clothe, vesti	comic, komika
cloud, nubo	comma, komo
clove, kariofilo	command, komandi, ordoni
club, bastonego, trefo, klubo	commander (of an or- der), komandoro
coal, karbo, ŝtonkarbo	commence, komenci
coast, marbordo, gliti	commentary, komen- tario
coat, vesto	commerce, komerco
cock, koko	

- commission, komisio,
maklero
committee, komitato
common, komuna, vul-
gara
commune, komunumo
compact, kompakta
company, kompanio,
roto, trupo, anaro,
gastoj
compare, kompari
compass, kompaso, cir-
kelo
compel, devigi
complicate, kompliki
compute, kalkuli
comrade, kamarado
conceal, kaŝi
concede, cedi
concern, koncerni
concerning, pri
concert, koncerto
conclude, konkludi, fini
concubine, kromvirino
condemn, kondamni
condition, kondiĉo, stato
condole, kondolenci
conduct, konduki
conduct, konduto
cone, konuso
confederate, konfederi
conference, konferenco
confess, konfesi
confide, konfidi
conform, konformi
confuse, konfuzi
congress, kongreso
conjecture, konjekti
conscience, konscienco
consent, konsento
consequently, sekve
console, konsoli
constitution, konstitu-
cio
construct, konstrui
consul, konsulo
consume, konsumi
consumption, ftizo
contact, kontakto
contain, enhavi
contempt, malestimo
contend, batali, disputi
content, kontenta
contest, disputi, konkuri
continent, kontinento
continue, daŭri, daŭrigi
contour, konturo
contraband, kontraban-
do
contract, kontrakto
contradict, kontraŭdiri
contrary, kontraŭa
contrast, kontrasti
contrive, elpensi
control, kontroli
contusion, kontuzo
convene, kunveni
convenient, konvena
conventional, kutima
converge, konverĝi
conversation, konver-
sacio

convert, konverti	cover, kovri, tegi
convince, konkinki	cowl, kapuĉo
cook, kuiri	coxcomb, dando
copper, kupro	coy, rezerva
copy, kopii, ekzemplero	crab, kankro
coquet, koketi	crack, fendi, kraki
coral, koralo	cradle, lulilo
cork, korko, ŝtopi	crafty, ruza
corkscrew, korktirilo	crane, gruo, ŝarglevilo
corn, maizo, kalo	crape, krepo
corner, angulo	crater, kratero
cornice, kornico	cravat, kravato
corporal, korporalo, korpa	crawl, rampi
corpse, kadavro	crayon, krajono
correct, korekta	crazy, freneza
correspond, korespondi	cream, kremo
corset, korseto	create, krei
Cossack, kozako	credit, kredito
cost, kosto	creditor, kreditoro
costly, multekosta	credulity, kredemo
cotton, kotuno	creed, kredo
cough, tusi	creep, rampi
counsel, konsili, advokato	Creole, kreolo
count, kalkuli, grafo	crest, tufo
countenance, vizaĝo	crevice, fendo
country, lando, kamparo	crew, ŝipanaro
couple, paro	cricket, grilo
courage, kuraĝo	crime, krimo
courier, kuriero	crippled, kripla
course, kurso	crisis, krizo
court, juĝejo, juĝistaro, amindumi	criticise, kritiki
courteous, ĝentila	crocodile, krokodilo
cousin, kuzo, kuzino	crop, rikolto, kropo
	cross, kruco, malafabla
	crystal, kristalo
	cube, kubo

cuckoo, kukolo
cucumber, kukumo
cuff, manumo
cuirass, kiraso
culpable, kulpa
cunning, ruza
cup, taso
cupola, kupolo
cure, kuraci, resanigi
curl, buklo
currant, ribo

current, fluo
curtain, kurteno
cushion, kuseno
custom, kutimo
cut, tranĉi
cutlet, kotleto
cyclone, ciklono
cylinder, cilindro
cymbal, cimbalo
cypress, cipreso
czar, caro

D

daffodil, narciso
dagger, ponardo
dahlia, dalio
daily, ĉiutaga
dainty, frandaĵo
daisy, lekanteto
dam, digo
damage, difekti
damask, damasko
dame, sinjorino
damn, kondamni
dance, danci
dandy, dando
Dane, dano
dandelion, leontodo
danger, danĝero
dangle, pendeti
dare, kuraĝi
dark, malluma

darken, mallumigi
darling, karuleto
darn, fiki
dart, sego, pikilo
date, dato, datumi,
daktilo
dative, dativo
daub, fuŝi
daughter, filino
daunt, timigi
dauntless, sentima
dawn, tagiĝo
day, tago
daybook, taglibro
daydream, revo
dazzle, blindigi
deacon, diakono
dead, senviva, mortinta
deaf, surda

deal, komerci, disdoni	depend, dependi
dear, kara, multekosta	depute, deputi
death, morto	describe, priskribi
debate, debato	desert, forlasi
debauch, diboĉo	desert, dezerto
debit, debito	deserve, meriti
debt, ŝuldo	design, desegno
decanter, karafo	desire, deziri
decaying, kaduka	desk, skribtablo
deceive, trompi	dessert, deserto
December, Decembro	destine, destini
decent, deca	destroy, detrui
decide, decidi	detail, detalo
decipher, deĉifri	deter, malhelpi
deck, ferdeko	devil, diablo
declaim, deklami	devoted, sindona
declaration, deklaracio	dew, roso
declare, aserti	diagonal, diagonala
declivity, deklivo	diagram, diagramo
decorate, ornam	dialect, dialekto
deep, profunda	dialogue, dialogo
deer, cervo	diameter, diametro
defend, defendi	diamond, diamanto
deficiency, defecito	dictate, dikti
define, definite	dictionary, vortaro
delay, prokrasti	differ, diferenci
delegate, delegito	dig, fosi
delegation, delegacio	digest, digesti
delicate, delikata	diligent, diligenta
deliver, liveri	dine, tagmanĝi, vesper-
demand, postuli	manĝi
democrat, demokrato	dip, trempi
demon, demono	diphthong, diftongo
denounce, denunci	diploma, diplomo
dense, densa	diplomacy, diplomatio
deny, nei	direct, direkta, ordoni

direct, rekta	drag, treni
director, direktoro	dragon, drako
dirt, koto	dragoon, dragono
disc, disko	drama, dramo
discount, diskonto	draw, tiri
discover, eltrovi	drawers, kalsono
discreet, diskreta	dray, ŝarĝveturilo
discuss, diskuti	dream, sonĝi
disgust, naŭzi	dreĝs, feĉo
dish, plado	dress, vesti
disinfect, dezinfekti	drill, bori
dispatch, depeŝo	drink, trinki
dispel, forpeli	drone, burdo
dispute, disputi	drop, guto, fali
dissolve, solvi	drown, droni
distinct, klara	drug, drogo
distinguish, distingi	drum, tamburo
disturbance, tumulto	dry, seka
diverse, diversa	duck, anaso
divide, dividi	dude, dandó
divorce, eksedziĝo	duel, duelo
do, fari	duet, dueto
doctor, doktoro, kura- cisto	duke, duko
document, dokumento	dull, malakra
dog, hundo	dung, sterko
dogma, dogmo	durable, fortika
doll, pupo	duration, daŭro
dollar, dolaro	during, dum
door, pordo	dust, polvo
dose, dozo	duty, devo, imposto
dot, punkto	dyke, digo
doubt, dubi	dynamics, dinamiko
douche, duŝo	dynamite, dinamito
dove, kolombo	dynasty, dinastio
down, lanugo	dysentery, disenterio
	dyspepsia, dispepsio

E

each, ĉiu	elect, elekti
eager, avida	ell, ulno
eagle, aglo	elm, ulmo
ear, orelo, spiko	else, alie
earl, grafo	embarass, embarasi
early, frua, frue	emblem, emblemo
earth, tero	embrace, ĉirkaŭpremi
earthenware, fajenco	embroider, brodi
earthquake, tertremo	emerald, smeraldo
east, oriento	eminent, eminenta
Easter, Pasko	empire, imperio
easy, facila	employ, dungu, uzi
eat, manĝi	employment, ofico
ebony, ebono	empty, malplena, vak- anta
echo, eĥo	enamel, emajlo
economize, ŝpari	enclose, enmeti, enfermi
ecstasy, ekstazo	encore, bis
eczema, ekzemo	encounter, renkonti
Edeno, Eden	encroach, trudi
edge, rando	end, fino
edict, edikto	endow, doti
edify, edifi	enemy, malamiko
edit, redakti	energy, energio
edition, eldono	engine, maŝino
educate, eduki	Englishman, anglo
eel, angilo	enjoy, ĝui
effect, efiki	enlist, varbi, aliĝi al
effort, peno, atenco	enough, sufiĉe
egg, ovo	enterprise, entrepreno
Egyptian, egipto	enthusiasm, entuziasmo
eight, ok	entice, logi
either, aŭ	entire, tuta
elastic, elasta	entreat, petegi
elbow, kubuto	

- envelop, envolvi
envelope, koverto
envy, envii
epidemic, epidemio
epilepsy, epilepsio
episode, epizodo
epitaph, epitafo
epithet, epiteto
epoch, epoko
equal, egala
equation, ekvacio
equator, ekvatoro
err, erari
errand, komisio
erysipelas, erizipelo
escort, eskorto
especial, speciala
essence, esenco, oleo
establish, fondi, kon-
stati, starigi
esteem, estimi
eternal, eterna
ether, etero
ethics, etiko
etiquette, etiketo
euphonious, belsona
Europe, Eŭropo
even, eĉ, ebena
event, okazo
ever, ajn, iam
every, ĉiu, ĉia
everybody, ĉiu
everybody's, ĉies
everything, ĉio
everywhere, ĉie
evident, evidenta
evolution, evolucio
exact, preciza, ĝusta
examine, ekzameni
example, ekzemplo
except, escepte
excessive, troa
exchange, interŝanĝo
exchange, borso
excite, eksciti
exclusive, eksklusiva
excursion, ekskurso
execute, ekzekuti
exercise, ekzerco
exhibition, ekspozicio
exist, ekzisti
expand, etendi
expect, atendi
expedite, ekspedi
expel, elpeli
expense, elspezo
experience, sperto
expert, lerta
explain, klarigi
explode, eksplodi
explore, esplori
express, esprimi, sendi
rapidire
extend, etendi
external, ekstera
extinguish, estingi
extra, ekstra
extreme, ekstrema
eye, okulo
eyebrow, brovo
eyeglasses, okulvitroj
eyelid, palpebro

F

- fable, fablo
 facilitate, faciligi
 facsimile, faksimilo
 fact, fakto
 factory, fabriko
 fade, velki
 fail, malsukcesi, bankroti
 faint, sveni
 fair, foiro, justa
 faith, fido
 fairy, feino
 fall, fali
 falsa, falsa, malvera
 fame, famo
 family, familio
 familiar, familiara
 fan, ventumi
 fanatical, fanatika
 fantasy, fantazio
 far, malproksima
 farewell, adiaŭ
 farm, farmi
 fashion, maniero, modo,
 fasono
 fast, rapida
 fat, graso
 fatal, fatala
 fate, sorto
 father, patro
 fathom, sondi
 faucet, krano
 fault, kulpo, eraro
 favor, favoro
 fear, timo
 feast, festeni
 feather, plumo
 February, Februaro
 fee, pago
 feed, nutri
 feel, palpi, senti
 felt, felto
 female, ino
 feminism, feminismo
 fence, skermi, barilo
 fennel, fenkolo
 ferment, fermenti
 fern, filiko
 ferry, pramo
 fervor, fervoro
 festoon, festono
 festival, festo
 fetter, kateno
 fever, febro
 few, iom, nemultaj,
 malmultaj, kelkaj
 fiance, fianĉo
 fiber, fibro
 fictitious, fiktiva
 fi | fi |
 field, kampo
 fig, figo
 fight, batali
 figure, cifero
 file, fajli
 fill, plenigi
 final, fina
 finance, financo
 find, trovi

fine, delikata, bela, mal- dika	focus, fokuso
finger, fingro	fodder, furaĝo
finish, fini	fog, nebulo
fir, abio	fold, faldi
fire, fajro	follow, sekvi
fire-place, kameno	fond, ama
firm, firmo, fortika	fondle, dorloti
first, unua	foot, piedo, futo
fiscal, fiska	foot, on, piedire
fish, fiŝo, fiŝkapti	fop, dando
fist, pugno	for, pro, por, ĉar
fit, taŭga	forbear, toleri
five, kvin	force, devigi
fixed, fiksa	forehead, frunto
flag, flago, standardo	foreign, fremda, ali- landa
flake, floko	foresee, antaŭvidi
flame, flamo	forge, forĝi, falsi
flank, flanko	forest, arbaro
flannel, flanelo	forget, forgesi
flap, klapo	forget-me-not, miozoto
flat, plata	forgive, pardoni
flatter, flati	fork, forko
flea, pulo	form, formo
flesh, karno, viando	formal, ceremonia
flexible, fleksebla	formation, formacio
flint, siliko	formula, formulo
flirt, koketi, flirti	forsake, forlasi
flour, faruno	fortify, fortikigi
flow, flui	forward, antaŭen
flower, floro	forward, ekspedi, sen- di, antaŭenigi
flue, kamentubo	foster, nutri
fluid, flua	foul, malpura
flute, fluto	found, fondi
fly, flugi, muŝo	foundation, fondaĵo
foam, ŝaŭmo	

fountain, fontano	friend, amiko
four, kvar	fringe, franĝo
fowl, kortbirdo	frivolous, frivola
fox, vulpo	friz, frizi
fraction, frakcio	frog, rano
fragment, fragmento	frost, frosto
frame, kadro	froth, ŝaŭmo
franc, franko	fruit, frukto
France, Francujo	fry, friti
frank, sincera	fulfill, plenumi
fraternal, frata	full, plena
fraud, trompo	funnel, funelo
freckle, lentugo	fur, felo
free, libera, senpaga	furious, furioza
freemason, framasono	furnace, forno
freight, ŝarĝo	furnish, provizi
Frenchman, franco	furniture, meblaro
frequent, ofta	further, plie, plu
fresco, fresko	futile, vanta
fresh, freŝa	future, estonta

G

gain, gajni	garlic, ajlo
gaiter, gamaŝo	garment, vesto
gall, galo	garrison, garnizono
gallery, galerio	garter, ŝtrumpligilo
gallop, galopi	gas, gaso
game, ludo, ĉasaĵo	gather, kolekti
gamut, gamo	gauge, mezuri
gang, bando	gauze, gazo
gangrene, gangreno	gay, gaja
garden, ĝardeno	gazette, gazeto
gargle, gargari	gelatine, gelateno
garland, girlando	gendarme, ĝendarmo

gender, sekso	group, grupo
genealogy, genealogio	grouse, tetro
general, ĝenerala, generalo	grow, kreski
gipsy, cigano	grumble, grumbli
grave, tombo, grava	grunt, grunti
gravy, viandsuko	guarantee, garantio
gray, griza	guard, gardi, gvardio
grease, graso	guess, diveni
great, granda	guest, gasto
green, verda	guide, gvidi
Greek, greko	guillotine, gilotino
grimace, grimaco	guilt, kulpo
grind, pisti, mueli	guitar, gitaro
groan, ĝemi	gulf, golfo
groin, ingveno	gum, gumo
grotesque, groteska	gun, pafilo
ground, tero	gunpowder, pulvo
	gypsum, gipso

H

ha! ha!	hardly, apenaŭ
habit, kutimo	hare, leporo
hack, haki	harem, haremo
hail, hajli	harmony, harmonio
hair, haro	harness, jungi
half, duono	harp, harpo
halt, halti, haltigi	harpoon, harpuno
ham, ŝinko	harrow, erpi
hammer, martelo	harsh, malmilda, severa
hand, mano	harvest, rikolto
hang, pendi, pendigi	hasten, rapidi, rapidigi
happiness, feliĉo	hat, ĉapelo
harbor, haveno	hatchet, hakilo
hard, malmola	hate, malami

have, havi	heresy, herezo
haven, haveno	hermit, ermit
hawk, akcipitro, kol- porti	hero, heroo
hay, fojno	herring, haringo
hazard, hazardo	hesitate, ŝanceligi
hazel-nut, avelo	hiccough, singulti
he, li	hide, kaŝi
head, kapo, estro	hierarchy, hierarĥio
heal, resanigi, kuraci	hieroglyphic, hieroglifo
heap, amaso, staplo	high, alta
hear, aŭdi	him, li, lin
heart, koro, kero	himself, sin, si mem
heat, hejti, varmigi	Hindoo, hindo
heaven, ĉielo	hinge, ĉarniro
heavy, peza	hip, kokso
Hebrew, hebreo	hippodrome, hipodromo
hedgehog, erinaco	hippopotamus, hipopo- tamo
heed, atenti	hire, dungi
heel, kalkano, kalkan- umo	his, lia, sia
heir, heredanto	hiss, sibli
heliotrope, heliotropo	history, historio
hell, infero	hit, frapi
helm, direktilo	ho ! ho !
help, helpi	hoarfrost, prujno
hem, borderi	hoarse, raŭka
hemisphere, duonsfero	hoe, sarki
hemp, kanabo	hog, porko
hen, kokino	hold, teni, holdo
hence, de nun, de tio	hole, truo
her, ŝin, ŝia, si, sia	holiday, festo
herald, heroldo	holly, ilekso
herb, herbo	holy, sankta
herd, paŝti, brutaro	home, hejmo
here, tie ĉi, ĉi tie	homeopathy, homeo- patio

honest, honesta	humerus, humero
honey, mielo	humor, humoro
honor, honoro	hump, ĝibo
hoof, hufo	hunger, malsato
hook, hoko	hundred, cent
hope, esperi	hunt, ĉasi, serĉi
hops, lupolo	hurrah ! hura !
horizon, horizonto	hurry, rapidi
horn, korno	hurt, vundi, dolori, difekti
horoscope, horoskopo	husband, edzo
horse, ĉevalo	husk, ŝelo
host, mastro, multego	hyacinth, hiacinto
hot, varmega	hydrogen, hidrogeno
hotel, hotelo	hydrophobia, hidrofo-
hour, horo	bio
house, domo	hyena, hieno
how, kiel	hymn, himno
however, tamen	hyperbole, hiperbolo
hue, nuanco	hypokritical, hipokrita
hum, zumi	hypothesis, hipotezo
human being, homo	hyssop, hisopo
humane, humana	hysteria, histerio
humble, humila	

I

I, mi	illness, malsano
ice, glacio	illuminate, ilumini
idea, ideo	illusion, iluzio
ideal, idealo	illustrate, ilustru
identical, identa	image, figuro
idiom, idioma	imagine, imagi
idol, idolo	imitate, imiti
if, se	immediately, tuj
ignorance, nescio	immense, grandega

immigrate, enmigri	inoculate, inokuli
imp, koboldo	inquire, demandi
impair, difekti	inquisitive, sciama
imperative, ordona	insane, freneza
imperial, imperia	insect, insekto
import, enporti	inside, interne
impress, impresi	insidious, insida
in, en	insist, insisti
inch, colo	inspire, inspiri
incite, inciti	instance, instanco
incline, inklini, deklivo	instead of, anstataŭ
include, enhavi	instinct, instinkto
income, rento	institute, fondi, insti- tuto
indefinite, nedifinita	institution, institucio
index, tabelo	instruct, instrui
indicate, montri	instrument, instrumen- to, ilo
indicative, indikative	insult, insulti
indifferent, indiferenta	intelligent, inteligenta
indignant, indigna	intend, intenci
individual, individuo	intense, forta, ega
indorse, ĝiri	inter, enterigi
industrious, diligenta	interest, intereso, pro- cento
industry, an, industrio	interior, interna
inertia, inercio	interpret, traduki
infant, infano, infaneto	interrupt, interrompi
infect, infekti	intrigue, intrigi
infernal, infera	intrude, trudi
infinite, senlima	invalid, invalido, mal- sanulo
influence, influi	invent, elpensi
influenza, gripo	inventory, inventaro
inform, informi, sciigi	investigate, esplori
infuse, infuzi	invite, inviti
inhabit, loĝi	
inhale, enspiri	
initiate, iniciati	
injury, vundo, difekto	

invoice, fakturo
 iodine, jodo
 Ireland, Irlando
 iron, fero, gladi
 irony, ironio
 is, estas
 island, insulo

isolate, izoli
 issue, eldoni
 isthmus, istmo
 it, ĝi
 Italian, Italo
 itch, juki
 ivy, hedero

J

jackass, azenviro
 jackal, ŝakalo
 jacket, jako, ĵako, ĵaketo
 jail, karcero
 jam, fruktaĵo
 January, Januaro
 Japanese, japano
 jay, garolo
 jessamine, jasmeno
 Jesus, Jesuo
 Jew, judo
 jingle, tinti
 job, tasko
 join, kunigi

joint, artikulo
 joke, ŝerci
 journal, ĵurnalo
 joy, ĝojo, joy
 jubilee, jubileo
 judge, juĝi
 jug, kruĉo
 juggle, ĵongli
 juice, suko
 July, Julio
 June, Junio
 just, justa, ĝuste
 just now, ĵus
 justice, justeco

K

kangaroo, didelfo
 keel, kilo
 key, ŝlosilo
 kick, piedfrapo
 kidney, reno
 kill, mortigi, buĉi
 kilogram, kilogramo
 kiloliter, kilolitro

kilometer, kilometro
 kind, speco, bonkora
 king, reĝo
 kiss, kisi
 kitchen, kuirejo
 knapsack, tornistro
 knead, knedi
 knee, genuo

knife, tranĉilo
 knight, kavaliro
 knit, triki
 knout, knuto

know, scii
 knot, banto, tubero
 kopeck, kopeko
 Koran, korano

L

labor, labori
 lace, laĉi, pasamento,
 punto
 lack, manko
 lackey, lakeo
 laconic, lakona
 lad, knabo
 lady, sinjorino
 lake, lago
 lamb, ŝafido
 lame, lama
 lamp, lampo
 lance, lanco
 land, tero, lando
 landlord, hotelmastro,
 bienulo
 landscape, pejzaĝo
 language, lingvo
 lantern, lanterno
 larceny, ŝtelo
 lard, lardo
 large, granda
 lark, alaŭdo
 larva, larvo
 larynx, laringo
 last, lasta, daŭri
 late, malfrua
 lath, lato

lathe, tornilo
 Latin, latina
 laugh, ridi
 laundress, lavistino
 laurel, laŭro
 law, leĝo
 lawsuit, proceso
 lay, meti
 layer, tavolo
 lead, konduki
 lead, plumbo
 leaf, folio
 lean, klini, malgrasa
 leap, salti
 learn, lerni, sciigi
 legitimate, legitima
 lemon, citrono
 lemonade, limonado
 lend, prunti, prunte doni
 leopard, leopardo
 leprosy, lepro
 less, malpli
 lesson, leciono
 lethargy, letargio
 letter, letero, litero
 lettuce, latuko
 level, nivelo, ebena
 liable, responda

liberal, malavara, libera	little, malgranda, eta, malmulte, iom
liberate, liberigi	liturgy, liturgio
library, biblioteko	live, vivi, loĝi
libretto, libreto	liver, hepato
license, permeso	lizard, lacerto
lick, leki	lo! jen!
lie, kuŝi, mensogi	load, ŝargi, ŝargi
lieutenant, leŭtenanto	loaf, bulkego
life, vivo	loan, prunto
lift, levi	lobster, omaro
light, lumo, malpeza	locality, loko
lightning, fulmo	lock, ŝlosi, seruro, buklo, kluzo
lighthouse, lumturo	lockjaw, tetano
like, ŝati	locomotive, lokomotivo
like, simila, tiel	log, ŝtupo
likely, eble, verŝajne	logic, logiko
lilac, siringo	loins, lumbo
lily, lilio	lone, sola
limb, membro, branĉo	long, longa
lime, kalko	look, rigardi, serĉi
limit, limo	looking-glass, spegulo
limp, lami	loom, teksilo
line, linio	loosen, ellasi
linen, tolo, tolaĵo	Lord, the, la Sinjoro
lion, leono	lose, perdi, malgajni
lip, lipo	lot, sorto, kvanto
liquid, fluida	lots, cast, loti
liquidate, likvidi	lottery, loterio
liquor, likvoro	loud, laŭta
liquorice, glicirizo	louse, pediko
list, registro	love, ami
listen, aŭskulti	low, malalta, mallaŭta
literature, literaturo	lower, mallevi
lithograph, litografi	lowly, humila
liter, litro	

loyal, fidela	lute, liuto
luck, ŝanco, bonŝanco	Lutheran, luterano
lull, luli	luxury, lukso
lung, pulmo	lyre, liro

M

macadam, makadamo	march, marŝi
macaroni, makaroni	margin, margeno
machine, maŝino	marguerite, lekanto
madam, sinjorino	marine, mara
magazine, revuo, gazeto	mark, signo, stampo, marko
magic, magio	marquis, markezo
magnet, magneto	marriage, edzeco, edziĝo
mahogany, mahogono	marsh, marĉo
mail, poŝto	marshal, marŝalo
maize, maizo	martyr, martiro
majestic, majesta	mask, masko
major, majoro	mast, masto
majority, plimulto	master, majstro
make, fari	masticate, maĉi
male, viro	mat, mato
malicious, malica	match, alumeto
man, homo, viro	material, materialo
manage, administri	matter, materio, puso
mania, manio	mattress, matraco
manifesto, manifesto	mature, matura
manifold, multenombra	maxim, maksimumo
manner, maniero	maximum, maksimumo
manufacture, fabriki	May, Majo
manure, sterko	mayor, urbestro
many, multe, multaj, multo	mazurka, mazurko
marble, marmor	me, min, mi
March, Marto	meal, faruno, manĝo

mean, meza, signifi	mild, milda
measles, morbilo	milk, lakto, melki
measure, mezuri	mill, muelilo
meat, viando	millet, milio
medal, medalo	million, miliono
medicine kuracilo, medicino	mind, animo, spirito, obei, atenti, zorgi
meditate, mediti	mine, mia, mian
medium, meza, medi- umo	mine, mino
meet, renkonti	mineral, mineralo
melancholy, melanko- lio	minister, pastro, min- istro
melody, melodio	mint, mento
melon, melono	minute, minuto, noto
melt, fluidiĝi, degeli	mirror, spegulo
memory, memoro	miserly, avara
menace, minaci	misery, mizero
mend, fliki	misprint, preseraro
mention, citi	miss, fraŭlino
mercury, hidrargo	mission, misio
mere, nura	Mister, Sinjoro
meridian, meridiano	mix, miksi
merit, meriti	moan, ĝemi
mesh, maŝo	mock, moki
message, depeŝo	mode, modo
Messiah, Mesio	model, modelo
metal, metalo	moderate, modera
meteor, meteoro	modern, moderna
method, metodo	modest, modesta
meter, metro, mezurilo	modulate, moduli
microbe, mikrobo	Mohammedan, maho- metano
middle, meza	moment, momento
mien, mieno	monarch, monarĥo
might, povo	Monday, lundo
migrate, migri	money, money

money-order, mandato	mow, falĉi
mongrel, hibrida	much, multe, multo
monkey, simio	mud, koto, ŝlimo
monograph, monografo	muff, mufo
monogram, monogramo	mulberry, moruso
monologue, monologo	mule, mulo
monomania, monomano	multiply, multiĝi, multipliki
monopoly, monopolo	mummy, mumo
monster, monstro	municipal, urba
month, monato	murder, mortigi
monument, monumento	murmur, murmuri
mood, humoro, modo	muscle, muskolo
moon, luno	muse, muzo, revii
morala, morala	museum, muzeo
morals, moro, etiko	mushroom, fungo
more, pli multe, pli, plu	music, muziko
more, the, ju pli...des pli	musket, musketo
morning, mateno	muslin, muslino
mortgage, hipoteko	must, devas, devegas
mosiac, mozaiko	mustard, mustardo
mosquito, moskito	musty, ŝima
moss, musko	mute, muta, mutulo
most, plej, plej multe	mutiny, ribelo
moth, tineo	mutter, murmuri
mother, patrino	mutton, ŝafaĵo
motion, movo	mutual, reciproka
motive, motivo	muzzle, buŝumo
motto, moto	my, mia, mian
mouldy, ŝima	myriad, miriado
mountain, monto	myrrh, mirho
mouse, muso	myrtle, mirto
moustache, lipharoj	mystery, mistero
mouth, buŝo	mystify, mistifiki
move, movi	myth, mito
	mythology, mitologio

N

nail, najli, ungo	niece, nevino
naive, naiva	night, nokto
naked, nuda	nine, naŭ
name, nomo	noble, nobla
nankeen, nankeno	nobleman, nobelo
narrate, rakonti	nobody, neniu
narrow, mallarĝa	no, no
nasal, naza	noise, bruo
nation, nacio	nomad, nomado
naturally, nature, kom- preneble	nominative, nominativo
nature, naturo	none, neniom
naught, nulo	noon, tagmezo
nausea, naŭzo	nor, nek
nay, ne	normal, normala
near, proksima, apud	north, nordo
nearly, preskaŭ	nose, nazo
necessary, necesa	nostril, naztruo
neck, kolo	not, ne
necktie, kravato	notary, notario
need, bezoni	note, noti, rimarki, bilo
neither, nek	nothing, nenio
nephew, nevo	notice, rimarki, avizo
nerve, nervo	notify, sciigi, avizi
neuter, neŭtra	noun, substantivo
neutral, neŭtrala	novel, romano
never, neniam	November, Novembro
nevertheless, tamen	now, nun
new, nova	nowhere, nenie,
newspaper, ĵurnalo	nude, nuda
nice, agrabla	number, nombro, nu- mero
nickel, nikelo	nurse, varti, flegi
nicotine, nikotino	nut, nukso

O

- oak, kverko
 oar, remilo
 oasis, oazo
 oath, juro
 oatmeal, grio
 obelisk, obelisko
 obey, obei
 object, celo, objekto
 object, kontraŭparoli
 obligation, devo
 oblige, devigi, fari komplezon
 oblique, oblikva
 observe, rimarki
 obstinate, obstina
 obstruct, obstrukci
 obtain, ricevi, akiri
 obtrude, trudi
 occasion, okazo
 occupy, okupi
 occur, okazi
 ocean, oceano
 October, Oktobro
 ocular, okula
 odd, stranga, nepara
 ode, odo
 odor, odoro
 of, de, da
 offend, ofendi
 offer, proponi, prezenti
 office, ofico
 often, ofte
 oh! ho!
- oil, oleo
 old, malnova, antikva, maljuna
 olive, olivo
 omen, antaŭsigno
 omnibus, omnibuso
 omnipotent, ĉiopova
 on, sur
 once, unufoje
 one, unu
 onion, bulbo
 only, nur
 onward, antaŭen
 onyx, onikso
 opal, opalo
 open, malfermi
 opera, opero
 opera-glass, lorneto
 operate, operacii, funkcii
 opinion, opinio
 opium, opio
 opponent, kontraŭulo
 opportune, ĝustatempa
 opportunity, okazo
 oppress, subpremi
 optics, optiko
 optimism, optimismo
 opulent, riĉa
 or, aŭ
 oracle, orakolo
 orange, oranĝo
 ordain, ordeni

order, mendi, ordoni
organ, organo, orgeno
orient, oriento
ornament, ornamo
orphan, orfo
orthodox, ortodoksa
orthography, ortografio
ostrich, struto
other, alia
ought, devas
ounce, unco
our, nia
out, el, ekster
outline, skizo, konturo
outside, ekster, -a, -e
oval, ovala

ovary, ovujo
oven, forno
over, super
overcome, venki
overhead, supre
overtake, atingi
overthrow, renversi
overturo, uverturo, propono
owe, ŝuldi
owl, strigo, gufo, cikumo
own, propra, posedi
ox, bovo
oxygen, oksigeno
oxide, oksido
oyster, ostro

P

pack, paki
package, pakajo
pad, vati
pagoda, pagodo
pail, sitelo
pain, doloro
paint, pentri, kolori
pair, paro
palace, palaco
palate, palato
palatable, bongusta
pale, pala, paliĝi
palm, palmo, manplato
paltry, triviala
pamper, dorloti

pamphlet, pamfleto
panic, paniko
pantaloon, pantalono
panther, pantero
pantomime, pantomimo
papa, paĉjo
paper, papero
papyrus, papiruso
parade, paradi
paradise, paradizo
paradox, paradokso
parasol, sunombrelo
parchment, pergameno
pardon, pardoni
pare, senŝeligi

parents, gepatroj	pause, paŭzo
park, parko	pavement, pavimo
parliament, parlamento	pavilion, pavilion
parody, parodio	pay, pagi
parrot, papago	pea, pizo
parsimony, parcimonio	peace, paco
parsley, petroselo	peach, persiko
parsnip, pastinako	peacock, pavo
parson, pastro	peak, pinto
part, parto, porcio	pear, piro
participate, partopreni	pearl, perlo
participle, participo	pedal, pedalo
partition, divido	pedant, pedanto
partridge, perdriko	peddle, kolporti
party, partio	pedestal, piedestalo
pass, pasi	peel, ŝelo
passenger, vojaĝanto	pelt, felo
passion, pasio, manio	pen, plumo
passive, pasiva	penalty, puno
passport, pasporto	penchant, inklino, emo
past, estinta	pendulum, pendolo
paste, pasto	penetrate, penetri
pasteboard, kartono	penitent, penta
pastel, paŝtelo	penny, penco
pastille, pastelo	pension, pensio
pastor, pastro	penurious, avara
pastoral, kampara, pas- toralo	peony, peonio
patch, fliki	people, popoli, homoj
patent, patento	pepper, pipro
paternal, patra	percentage, procento
pathos, patoso	perch, perko
patience, pacienco	perfect, perfekta
patriarch, patriarko	perform, fari, plenumi
patriot, patrioto	perfume, parfumo
patrol, patrolo	perhaps, eble
	peril, danĝerego

period, periodo, punkto	pig, porko
perish, perej	pigeon, kolombo
perjury, ŝurrompo	pigmy, pigmeo
permit, permesi	pile, staplo, amaso
perpetual, ĉiama, eterna	pilgrim, pilgrimanto
persevere, persisti	pill, pilolo
person, persono	pillar, kolono
perspire, ŝviti	pillow, kapkuseno
perverse, kontraŭa	pilot, piloto, gvidanto
pest, pesto	pimple, akno
pestle, pistilo	pin, pinglo
pet, dorloti	pinch, pinĉi
petition, petskribo	pine, pino, konifero
petroleum, petrolo	pineapple, ananaso
phantom, fantomo	pinnacle, pinto
pharmacy, farmacio	pioneer, pioniro
pharynx, faringo	pious, pia
phase, fazo	pirate, pirato
pheasant, fazano	pistol, pistolo
phenomenon, fenomeno	pit, partero, fosaĵo, kavo
philanthropist, filan- tropo	pitch, peĉo
philately, filatelo	pity, kompato, domaĝo
philosopher, filozofa	pivot, pivoto
philosophy, filozofio	placard, afiŝo
phlegm, flegmo	place, loko
phoenix, fenikso	placid, kvieta
phonetic, fonetika	plain, senornama, nebela
phonograph, fonografo	plait, plekti
phosphorus, fosforo	plan, plano
photograph, fotografi	plane, raboti
piano, fortepiano	planet, planedo
picture, pentraĵo, foto- grafaĵo	plank, tabulo
pie, pasteĉo	plant, planti
piece, peco	plate, telero
	platinum, plateno
	play, ludi, teatraĵo

pleasant, plaĉa	port, haveno
plenty, sufiĉa	portion, porcio, parto
pliable, fleksebla	portrait, portreto
plot, konspiri, komploto	positive, pozitiva
plow, plugi	possess, posedi
pluck, kurago	possible, ebla
plum, pruno	post, fosto
plump, dika	post card, poŝtkarto
plural, multenombra	poster, afiŝo
plush, pluŝo	pot, poto
pocket, poŝo	potash, potaso
pod, ŝelo	potato, terpomo
poem, poemo	potency, potenco
poet, poeto	poultice, kataplasmo
point, punkto	pound, pisti, bategi, funto, libro
poison, veneno	pour, verŝi, ŝuti
pole, stango, poluso	powder, pulvo, pulvoro, pudro
police, polico	power, povo, potenco
polish, poluri	practical, praktika
polite, ĝentila	practice, kutimo
politics, politiko	prairie, herbejo, stepo
polyp, polipo	praise, laŭdi
pomade, pomado	prattle, babilo
pomgranate, granato	pray, preĝi
pompous, pompa	preach, prediki
pond, lago	precentor, kantoro
poniard, ponardo	precise, preciza, ĝusta
poodle, pudelo	prefer, preferi
pope, papo	prefix, prefikso
poplar, poplo	pregnant, graveda
popular, populara	prejudice, antaŭjuĝo
porcelain, porcelano	premium, premio
porcupine, histriko	prepare, prepari
pore, poro	preposition, prepozicio
pork, porkaĵo	
porphyry, porfiro	

presbyter, presbitero	proletarian, proletario
prescription, recepto	promenade, promeni
present, donaci, prezenti	promise, promesi
preserve, konfiti	promptly, tuj, ĝusta-
preside, prezidi	tempe
press, premilo, presilo	pronoun, pronomo
pretext, preteksto	pronounce, elparoli
pretty, beleta	proof, pruvo, provo
previous, antaŭa	propaganda, propagan-
price, prezo	do
prick, piki	property, posedaĵo
priest, pastro	prophet, profeto
prince, princo	proportion, proporcio
principal, precipa	proposal, propono
principle, principo	pro rata, proporcie
print, presi	prose, prozo
prison, karcero	prosper, prosperi
private, privata	protect, protekti
privilege, privilegio	protest, protesti
prize, premio	proud, fiera
probe, sondi, esplori	prove, pruvi
problem, problemo	proverbo, proverb
proboscis, rostro	provide, provizi
proceed, procedi	province, provinco
procession, procesio	provision, provizaĵo
proclaim, proklami	provisional, provizora
procure, akiri	provoke, incite
prodigal, malŝpara	proximity, proksimeco
produce, produkti	prudent, prudenta
profess, profesi	prune, sekpruno
profession, profesio	Prussian, pruso
professor, profesoro	psalm, psalmo
proficient, kompetenta	public, publika
profile, profilo	publish, eldoni, publik-
profit, profito, gajno	igi
progeny, ido, idaro	pull, tiri

pulley, rulbloko	puritan, puritano
pulse, pulso	purple, purpuro
pump, pumpi	purpose, celo, intenco
pumpkin, kukurbo	purse, monujo
punch (drink), punĉo	pus, puso
punctuate, interpunkcii	push, puŝi
puncture, trapiki	putrid, putra
punish, puni	putty, mastiko
pupil, lernanto, pupilo	puzzle, enigmo
purchase, aĉeti	pyramid, piramido
pure, pura, virta, ĉasta	python, pitono

Q

quack, anasbleki, ĉarlatano	queer, stranga
quadrant, kvadranto	question, demando
quadrille, kvadrilo	quick, rapida
quail, koturno	quiet, kvieta
quality, kvalito, eco	quill, plumo
quantity, kvanto	quit, lasi
quartet, kvarteto	quite, tute
queen, reĝino	quoin, kojno
	quote, citi

R

rabbi, rabeno	rake, rasti
rabbit, kuniklo	rank, vico, rango
radius, radiuso	rape, perforto
raft, floso	rapid, rapida
rag, ĉifono	raspberry, frambo
ragamuffin, bubo	rat, rato
rail, relo	rate, procento
railroad, fervojo	rather, pli volonte
rain, pluvo	reach, atingi
rainbow, ĉielarko	read, legi

readily, volonte, facile	regret, bedaŭri
ready, preta	regulation, regulo
real, vera. reala	reject, rifuzi
really, vere, efektive	rejoice, ĝoji
ream, rismo	relate, rakonto
reap, rikolti	relation, rilato, parenco
reason, rezoni	religion, religio
rebate, rabato	rely, konfidi
rebel, ribeli	remain, resti
rebuke, riproĉi	remark, rimarki
rebut, refuti	remedy, rimedo
receipt, kvitanci	remember, memori
receipts, enspezoj	remote, malproksima
receive, ricevi	render, redoni
recently, antaŭ nelonge	rent, lui
recite, rakonti, deklami	repair, ripari
recognize, rekoni	repeat, ripeti
recommend, rekomendi	report, raporti
recompense, rekom- penci	repose, ripozi
recount, rakonti	represent, reprezenti
recruit, rekruto	reproach, riproĉi
red, ruĝa	reproduce, reprodukti
reduce, malpliigi	republic, respubliko
reed, kano	reputation, reputacio
reef, rifo	request, peti
reflect, rebrili, pripensi	require, postuli, bezoni
refuge, take, rifuĝi	rescue, savi
refund, repagi, redoni	research, esploro
refuse, rifuzi	resemble, simili
refute, refuti	reserve, rezervi
regale, regali	resist, kontraŭstari
regard, rigardi	resolute, decida
regarding, pri	respect, respekti
region, regiono	respond, respondi
register, registri	rest, paŭzo, resti, ripozi
	restaurant, restoracio

result, rezultu, rezultato	rob, rabi
retain, gardi, teni	robe, vesti, robo
retina, retino	robust, fortika
retort, respondi	rock, roko
return, redoni, reveni	rogue, fripono
revenge, revenĝo	roll, ruli, ruliĝi, bulko
review, revuo, parado	roof, tegmento
revolt, ribelo	rook, frugilego
revolution, revolucio	room, ĉambro
reward, rekompenco	rooster, koko
rheumatism, reŭma- tismo	root, radikoj
rhinoceros, rinocero	rope, ŝnuro
rhubarb, rabarbo	rose, rozo
rhyme, rimo	rosin, kolofono
rythm, ritmo	rot, putri
rib, ripo	rouble, rublo
ribbon, rubando	round, ronda
rice, rizo	rouse, vekti, eksciti
rich, riĉa	route, vojo
ride, rajdi	row, remi, vico
ridiculous, ridinda	rub, froti
rifle, paŝilo	ruby, rubeno
right, rajto, ĝuste, dek- stra, rekta, prava	rude, malĝentila
righteous, justa	ruin, ruino
rim, rando	rule, regi, regulo
ring, ringo, rondo	run, kuri
ringlet, buklo	rum, rumo
rise, leviĝi	rural, kampara
risk, riski	ruse, ruzo
rival, konkuri	rush, kuregi
river, rivero	rush, junko
road, vojo	Russia, Ruslando
roam, vagi	Russian, ruso
roar, muĝi, blekegi	rust, rusti
	ruthless, senkompata
	rye, sekalo

S

sack, sako	say, diri
sacred, sankta	scab, skabio
sacrifice, oferi	scaffold, eŝafodo
saddle, selo	scald, brogi
sagacious, sagaca	scale, skalo, skvamo
sage, salvio, saĝa	scales, pesilo
sail, velo,	scandal, skandalo
salad, salato	Scandinavian, skandi-
salary, salajro	navo
sale, vendo	scar, cikatro
saline, sala	scarcely, apenaŭ
salmon, salmo	scarf, skarpo
salt, salo	scarlatina, skarlatino
salute, saluti	scarlet, skarlato
same, sama	scent, odoro
sample, specimeno	scheme, projekto
sanction, sankcii	science, scienco
sand, sablo	scissors, tondilo
sane, racia	score, dudeko
sanitary, higiena	Scotchman, skoto
sarcasm, sarkasmo	scoundrel, kanajlo
sardine, sardine	scourge, skurĝi
Sardinian, sardo	scrape, skrapi
Satan, Satano	scratch, grati
satin, atlaso	screen, ŝirmilo
satire, satiro	screw, ŝraŭbo
saturate, saturi	scrofula, skrofolo
Saturday, sabato	sculpture, skulpti
sauce, saŭco	sea, maro
sausage, kolbaso	seal, sigeli, foko
savage, sovaĝa	search, serĉi
save, savi, ŝpari	seashore, marbordo
saw, segi	season, sezono

seat, seĝo, sidigi, sidigi	serious, serioza
second, sekundo, dua	sermon, prediko
secret, sekreto	serpent, serpento
secrete, kaŝi	servant, servisto
sect, sekto	servile, sklava
section, sekcio, parto	seven, sep
secular, neeklezia	several, kelkaj, multaj,
sediment, feĉo	diversaj
seduce, delogi	severe, severa
see, vidi	sew, kudri
seed, semo	sex, sekso
seek, serĉi	shade, nuanco, ombraĵo
seem, ŝajni	shaft, timono
seemly, deca	shake, ŝanceli, skui,
seize, ekkapti	tremi
select, elekti	shame, honto
self, selves, mem	shape, formo
sell, vendi	share, dividi, akcio,
semicolon, punktokomo	parto, porcio, parto-
seminary, seminario	preni
senate, senato	shark, ŝarko
senator, senatano	sharp, akra
send, sendi	shatter, frakasi
sense, sento, senco,	shave, razi
racio, saĝeco	shawl, ŝalo
sensible, saĝa	she, ŝi
sensual, voluptema	sheaf, garbo
sentence, juĝi, kon-	shear, tondi
damni, frazo	sheath, ingo
separate, aparta	sheep, ŝafo
September, Septembro	shelf, breto
seraph, serafo	shell, ŝelo
serenade, serenado	shepherd, paŝtisto
serene, trankvila	shield, ŝildo, ŝirmi
sergeant, serĝento	shilling, ŝilingo
series, serio	shine, brili

shingle, ŝindo	sister, fratino
ship, ŝipo	sit, sidi
shirt, ĉemizo	situation, situacio, ofico
shock, frapo	six, ses
shoe, ŝuo	sixteen, deksek
shoot, paŝi	sixty, sesdek
shore, marbordo	size, grandeco
should, devas	skate, gliti
shoulder, ŝultro	sketch, skizi
shove, ŝovi	skillful, lerta
shovel, ŝoveli	skin, haŭto
show, montri	skirt, jupo
shrewd, sagaca	skull, kranio
shun, eviti	sky, ĉielo
shut, fermi	slander, kalumnii
sick, malsana	slang, slango
side, flanko	slanting, oblikva
siege, sieĝo	slate, ardezo
sift, kribri	slave, sklavo
sign, signo, subskribi	sleek, glata
signal, signalo	sleep, dormi
signify, signifi	sleeve, maniko
silence, silento	slender, maldika
silk, silko	slide, gliti
silver, arĝento	slipper, pantoflo
similar, simila	slime, ŝlimo
simple, simpla	slit, fendo
sin, peko	slope, deklivo
since, ĉar, de tiam	smear, ŝmiri
sincere, sincera	smell, flari, odori
sinew, tendeno	smile, rideti
sing, kanti	smock, kitelo
single, unuobla	smoke, fumi
singular, stranga	smooth, glata, ebena
sir, sinjoro	smother, sufoki
siren, sireno	snail, limako

snake, serpento	soprano, soprano
snare, kaptilo	sorrel, okzalo
sneeze, terni	sort, speco
snore, ronki	soul, animo
snow, neĝo	sound, sono, sondi
so, tiel, tia, tiom	soup, supo
soap, sapo	sour, acida
sober, sobra	source, fonto, deveno
social, sociala, socia	south, sudo
socialism, socialismo	sow, porkino
soda, sodo	sow, semi
sofa, sofo	space, spaco, daŭro
soft, mola	spade, fosilo
soil, tero	spade (cards), piko
solar, suna	spare, indulgi
solder, luti	sparrow, pasero
soldier, soldato	speak, paroli
sole, sola	species, speco
solemn, solena	specter, fantomo
solid, fortika, firma	speculate, spekulacii
soliloquy, monologo	speed, rapideco
solution, solvo	spell, silabi
solve, solvi	spend, elspezo
some, kelkaj, kelke, iom, ia	sphere, sfero
somebody, iu	sphinx, sfinkso
somebody's, ies	spice, spico
somehow, iel	spider, araneo
something, io	spill, disverŝi, diŝuti
somewhat, iom	spin, ŝpini
somewhere, ie	spine, spino
son, filo	spirit, spirito, animo, fantomo, energio, al- koholo
sonata, sonato	spiritualism, spiritual- ismo
song, kanto	spit, kraĉi
soon, baldaŭ	
soot, fulgo	

- spite, malamo
 spite of, in, spite
 splash, ŝpruci, plaŭdi
 split, fendi
 spoil, difekti, malbon-
 igi, malboniĝi
 spoke, radio
 sponge, spongo
 spoon, kulero
 spoonful, plenkulero
 spring, salti, printempo,
 risorto, fonto
 spur, sprono
 spy, spiono
 squad, taĉmento
 squadron, skadro(mil.)
 eskadro (naval)
 square, kvadrato
 squint, strabi
 squirrel, sciuro
 stab, pikegi
 stable, ĉevalejo
 staff, stango, stabo
 stage, scenejo
 stain, makulo
 stair, ŝtuparo
 stake, paliso, fosto
 stall, budo, stalo
 stamin, stameno
 stammer, balbuti
 stamp, stampi, poŝt-
 marko
 stand, stari
 standard, standardo,
 modelo
 star, stelo
- starboard, dekstro
 stato, etato, stato
 statue, statuo
 stature, kresko
 statute, regulo, leĝo
 stay, resti
 steak, steko, bifstekto
 steal, ŝteli
 steam, vaporo
 steel, ŝtalo
 steep, kruta
 steer, direkti, bovo
 stenography, stenogra-
 fio
 step, ŝtupo, paŝi
 step- (relation), duon-
 stereotype, stereotipo,
 kliŝi
 sterile, senfrukta
 stick, bastono
 stick, glui
 stiff, rigida
 stifle, sufoki
 still, trankvila, kvieta,
 tamen, ankoraŭ, sen-
 mova, distililo
 stir, movi
 stitch, stebi
 stocking, ŝtrumpo
 stoical, stoika
 stomach, stomako
 stone, ŝtono
 stool, skabelo
 stop, halti, haltigi, ĉesi
 store, provizo, maga-
 zeno, butiko

story, historio, fabelo, etaĝo	subject, temo, subjekto, regato, regnano
stout (fat), dika	submarine, submara
stove, forno	subscribe, aboni, sub- skribi, monoferi
straight, rekta	subsequently, sekve, poste
strain, streĉi, kribri	substitute, anstataŭi
strait, markolo	subterfuge, artifiko
strand, fadeno	succeed, sukcesi
strange, stranga	such, tia
stratum, tavolo	sue, procesi
straw, pajlo	suffix, sufikso
strawberry, frago	suffrage, voĉdono
streak, streko	sugar, sukero
stream, rivero, rivereto	suit, konveni, kompleto
street, strato	sulphur, sulfuro
street-car, tramveturilo	sum, sumo
stretch, streĉi	summer, somero
strict, severa	summit, supro
strike, frapi, striko	sumptuous, luksa
string, ŝnureto	sun, suno
stringent, severa, dra- kona	Sunday, dimanĉo
strip, strio	superfluous, superflua
stripe, streko	superior, supera
stroll, promeni	superstition, superstiĉo
structure, strukturo	supper, noktomanĝo, vespermanĝo
struggle, barakti	supplement, aldono
strut, paradi	supply, provizi
strychnine, striknino	support, subteni
student, studento	suppress, subpremi
studious, lernema	surprise, surprizi
study, lerni	suspect, suspekti
stuff, ŝtofo, plenigi	swallow, gluti, hirundo
style, stilo, modo, faso- no	swarm, svarmi
stylish, moda	

swear, ĵuri, blasfemi	symbol, simbolo
sweat, ŝviti	symmetry, simetrio
Swede, svedo	sympathy, simpatio
sweep, balai	symphony, simfonio
sweet, dolĉa, malacida	symptom, simptomo
swell, ŝveli	synagogue, sinagogo
swift, rapida	syndicate, sindikato
swim, naĝi	synod, sinodo
swing, ŝvingi	synonym, sinonimo
Swiss, sviso	syntax, sintakso
swoon, sveni	synthesis, sintezo
sword, glavo	syrup, siropo
syllable, silabo	system, sistemo

T

table, tablo, tabelo	tax, taksi, imposto
tactics, taktiko	tea, teo
taffeta, tafto	teach, instrui
tail, voŝto	tear, ŝiri
tailor, tajloro	tear, larmo
take, preni	teat, mampinto
tale, rakonto, fabelo	tedious, teda
talent, talento	telegram, telegramo
talk, paroli	telephone, telefoni
tall, alta	telescope, teleskopo
tallow, sebo	tell, rakonti, diri
Talmud, talmudo	temperature, tempera- turo
tan, tani	tempest, ventego
tar, gudro	temple, templo, tempio
tariff, tarifo, imposto	tempt, tenti
tart, acida, torto	ten, dek
taste, gusto, gustumi	tenant, luanto
tattoo, tatui	

tendon, tendeno	thirst, soifo
tenor, tenoro	this, tio ĉi, tiu ĉi
tent, tendo	thistle, kardo
term, templimo, termino	thorn, dorno
terminate, fini	thou, ci, vi
terrace, teraso	though, kvankam
territory, teritorio	thrash, draŝi
terror, teruro	thread, fadeno
test, provi	threaten, minaco
testament, testamento	three, tri
testify, atesti	threshold, sojlo
tetanus, tetano	thrill, vibri, eksciti
text, teksto	throat, gorĝo
textile, teksa	throne, trono
than, ol	throng, amaso
thank, danki	through, tra
that, tio, tiu, kiu, ke	throw, ĵeti
thaw, degeli	thrush, turdo
the, la	thumb, dika fingro
theater, teatro	thunder, tondri
their, ilia, sia	Thursday, ĵaŭdo
them, ilin, ili	thus, tiel, tiamaniere
theme, temo	thy, ci, via
then, tiam, do, poste	thyme, timiano
theology, teologio	ticket, bileto
theory, teorio	tickle, tikli
there, tie	tide, tajdo
therefore, tial	tie, ligi, kravato
thermometer, termo- metro	tier, vico
they, ili	tiger, tigro
thick, dika	till, ĝis
thief, ŝtelisto	time, tempo
thigh, femuro	tin, stano
thing, io, aĵo	tinkle, tinti
think, pensi	tipple, drinki
	tipsy, ebria

tire, laciĝi, tedi, enui	trace, postsigno
title, titolo	track, vojo
to, al	trade, negoci, komerci,
toad, bufo	metio
toast, toasto	tradition, tradicio
tobacco, tabako	tragedy, tragedio
today, hodiaŭ	train, dresi, vagonaro,
toe, piedfingro	instrui
tolerate, toleri	trait, trajto
tomato, tomato	traitorous, perfida
tomb, tombo	transcribe, transskribi
tomorrow, morgaŭ	translate, traduki
tone, tono	transparent, travidebla
tongue, lango	travel, veturi, vojaĝi
too, tro	tray, pleto
tool, ilo	treadle, pedalo
tooth, dento	treasure, trezoro
top, supro, pinto	treat, kuraci, regali,
topaz, topazo	trakti
topic, temo	treaty, kontrakto, in-
torch, torĉo	terkonsento
torment, turmenti	tree, arbo
torpedo, torpedo	triangle, triangulo
torrent, torento	tribe, gento
torrid, varmega	trifle, bagatelo
tortoise, testudo	trill, trili
toss, ŝeti	trio, trio
total, tuto	triumph, triumfo
totter, ŝanceli	trivial, triviala
touch, tuŝi, palpi	trombone, trombono
tow, stupo	troop, bando, amaso
toward, al	tropic, tropiko
towel, viŝilo	trot, troti
tower, turo	trough, trogo
town, urbo	trousers, pantolono
toy, ludilo	trout, truto

trump, atuto, trumpo	turkey, meleagro
trunk, kesto, kofro, trunko, rostro	turn, turni, torni, vico
trust, konfidi, fidi	turpentine, terebinto
try, peni, provi, atenci	turquoise, turkiso
tub, kuvo	turtle, testudo
tube, tubo	turtle-dove, turto
tuber, tubero	twelve, dekdu
Tuesday, mardo	twine, fadeno, ŝnureto
tuft, tufo	twinkle, brileti
tulip, tulipo	twist, tordi
tumbler, glaso	twitter, pepi, ĉirpi
tumult, tumulto	two, du
tune, agordi	type, modelo, preslitero, tipo
turf, torfo	typhus, tifo
Turk, turko	tyrant, tirano

U

udder, mamu	universal, universala
ugly, malbela	university, universitato
ukase, ukazo	unless, escepte ke
ulcer, ulcero	until, ĝis
unbounded, senlima	unto, al
uncle, onklo	unworthy, malinda
under, sub	upon, sur
undergo, suferi	urge, urĝi
underscore, substreki	urine, urino
understand, kompreni	us, nin
undertake, entrepreni	use, uzi
unexpected, neatendita	usual, kutima
unhappy, malfeliĉa	usurp, uzurpi
uniform, uniformo	utilize, utiligi
union, unuigo, unuigo	utopia, utopio
unit, unuo	utterly, tute

V

vacant, vakanta	very, tre
vacation, libertempo	vessel, ŝipo, boato, ujo
vaccinate, inokuli	vest, veŝto
vain, vana, vanta	veteran, veterano
vainly, vane	vex, ĉagreni
valise, valizo	vice, malvirto
valley, valo	victory, venko
value, valoro	view, vidi, vidaĵo
valve, klapo	vigilant, vigla
vanilla, vanilo	village, vilaĝo
vanquish, venki	villain, kanajlo
vapor, vaporo	vinegar, vinagro
variola, variolo	violence, perforto
various, diversa	violet, violo
varnish, laki	violin, violono
vase, vazo	virginal, virga
vaseline, vazelino	virus, veneno
vassal, vaŝalo	vision, vido, aperaĵo
vast, vasta	visit, viziti
vegetable, legomo	vizage, vizago
vehicle, veturilo	vizier, veziro
vein, vejno	voice, voĉo
vellum, veleno	volkano, vulkano
velvet, veluro	volume, tomo, volumo
vengeance, venĝo	voluptuous, voluptema
venom, veneno	vomit, vomi
ventilate, ventoli	vote, baloti, voĉdoni
venture, riski	vouch, garantii, atesti
verb, verbo	vow, promesi ĵure
verdict, verdikto	vowel, vokalo
verse, verso	vulgar, vulgara
vertical, vertikala	vulture, vulturo

W

wad, vati	weed, sarki
wager, veti	week, semajno
wages, salajro	weep, plori
wagon, ŝarĝveturilo	weigh, pezi, pesi
waist, talio	welcome, bonveno
wait, atendi, servi	well, nu, sana, bone,
waiter, kelnero	puto
wake, vekti	west, okcidento
walk, marŝi, promeni	wet, malseka
wall, muro	whale, baleno
walnut, juglando	what, kia, kio
waltz, valso	wheat, tritiko
wander, vagi	wheel, rado
want, bezoni, manki	when, kiam
ward, kvartalo	where, kie
warm, varma	whether, ĉu
warn, averti	which, kio, kiu
wash, lavi	while, dum
watch, gardi, poŝhor-	whim, kaprico
loĝo	whip, vipo
water, akvo	whiskers, vangharoj
wave, ondo	whisper, paroleti
wax, vakso	whistle, fajfi
way, vojo, maniero	whist, visto
we, ni	white, blanka
wealth, riĉeco	who, kiu
wear, porti, eluzi	whole, tuto, tuta
weary, laca, enua	wholesale, pogrande
weather, vetero	whom, kiun
wedge, kojno	whose, kies
Wednesday, merkredo	why, kial

widower, vidvo	wizard, sorĉisto
wife, edzino	wolf, lupo
wild, sovaĝa	woman, virino
willful, obstina	womb, utero
will, testamenti, voli	wonder, miri
willingly, volonte	woo, amindumi
win, venki, gajni	wool, lano
wind, vento	word, vorto
wind, tordi, vindi, streĉi	work, labori, verko
window, fenestro	world, monda
wine, vino	worm, vermo
wing, flugilo, flankaĵo	worship, adori
wink, palpebrumi	worth, valoro, indo
winter, vintro	wound, vundi
wipe, viŝi	wrap, kovri, volvi
wisdom, saĝo, saĝeco	wreath, girlando
wish, deziri, voli	wreck, ŝippereo
wit, sprito	wretched, mizera
without, sen	wrinkle, sulko
witness, vidi, atesti	write, skribi, verki

Y

yacht, yaĥto	yew, taksuso
yard, korto, jardo	yield, cedi, kapitulaci, produkti
yawn, oscedi	yoke, jugo
year, jaro	you, vi
yearly, ĉiujara	young, juna, ido
yell, kriegi	your, yours, via
yellow, flava	youth, junulo, juneco
yes, jes	youthful, juna
yesterday, hieraŭ	Yule, kristnasko
yet, tamen, ankoraŭ	

Z

zeal, fervoro
zebra, zebro
zenith, zenito
zero, nulo

zigzag, zigzago
zinc, zinko
zoology, zoologio
zouave, zuavo

^{aa}Total number of pages, 316.

AMERIKA ESPERANTISTO

is a monthly journal of Esperanto literature and news, issued at Chicago. It is edited and published by Comrade Arthur Baker, the compiler of this book. Containing articles on live topics by writers of various nations, it is of much help to those who wish to acquire the international style in the use of the language. Per year, one dollar; sample copy, ten cents. We receive and forward subscriptions according to our usual clubbing plan.—APPEAL TO REASON.

UCSB LIBRARY

X-82569

University of California Library
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Phone Renewals
310/825-9188

OCT 10 2005

JUN 29 2005

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 657 788 6

Un